AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE



CONTENTS

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INDEX	
Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC	
PRECAUTIONS	
Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System	
(SRS) "AIR BAG"	
Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD)	
System of A/T and Engine	4
Precautions	
Service Notice or Precautions	6
Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis	
PREPARATION	
Special Service Tools	8
Commercial Service Tools	
OVERALL SYSTEM	12
A/T Electrical Parts Location	12
Circuit Diagram	
Cross-sectional View	
Hydraulic Control Circuit	
Shift Mechanism	
Control System	25
Control Mechanism	27
Control Valve	31
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM	
DESCRIPTION	33
Introduction	33
OBD-II Function for A/T System	33
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II	
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	33
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)	37
CONSULT	
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INTRODUCTION	51
Introduction	51
Work Flow	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION	
A/T Fluid Check	
Stall Test	
Line Pressure Test	61
Road Test	62

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — GENERAL	
DESCRIPTION	
Symptom Chart	
TCM Terminals and Reference Value	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY	
Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN	
DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH	
Description	9
Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW	
Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection	90
DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR	
CIRCUIT	
Description	
Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS	
Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection	102
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T	
(REVOLUTION SENSOR)	
Description	103
Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T	
Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection	
DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL	
Description	.108
Wiring Diagram AT ENGSS	
Diagnostic Procedure	. 111
DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION	
Description	
Wiring Diagram — AT — 1ST	
Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection	
DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION	
Description	
Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND	
Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection	
DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION	124
Description	124

GI

LC

EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

SC

EL

CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD12	27 DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR185
Diagnostic Procedure12	28 Description185
Component Inspection12	9 Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSMTR187
DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION 13	Diagnostic Procedure188
Description13	CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)189
Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH13	14 Description189
Diagnostic Procedure13	5 On Board Diagnosis Logic189
Component Inspection13	B DTC Confirmation Procedure189
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH	Diagnostic Procedure190
SOLENOID VALVE13	9 TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS191
Description13	9 Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC191
Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV14	1 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On194
Diagnostic Procedure14	2 2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position196
Component Inspection14	3 3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or
DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)14	-
Description14	
Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG14	
Diagnostic Procedure14	
Component Inspection15	
DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE 15	
Description15	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV15	
Diagnostic Procedure15	•
Component Inspection15	
DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A15	· •
Description15	
Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A15	
Diagnostic Procedure16	
Component Inspection16	-
DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B16	·
Description16	
Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B16	
Diagnostic Procedure169	
Component Inspection16	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR16	
Description16	
Wiring Diagram — AT — TPS169	
Diagnostic Procedure170	- · · ·
Component Inspection173	:
DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID	Brake222
VALVE174	21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP,
Description174	
Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV176	
Diagnostic Procedure177	
Component Inspection178	
DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN A/T FLUID	Wiring Diagram — SHIFT —229
TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM	Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location230
POWER SOURCE179	
Description179	Diagnostic Procedure231
Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS181	
Diagnostic Procedure182	Component Check233
Component Inspection184	•

CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators	235
Revolution Sensor Replacement	236
Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment	
Control Cable Adjustment	
Differential Side Oil Seal Replacement	
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	
Removal	
Installation	
OVERHAUL	241
Components	241
Oil Channel	244
Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,	
Thrust Washers and Snap Rings	245
DISASSEMBLY	
REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS	260
Manual Shaft	260
Oil Pump	263
Control Valve Assembly	267
Control Valve Upper Body	275
Control Valve Lower Body	279
Reverse Clutch	281
High Clutch	284
Forward and Overrun Clutches	289
Low & Reverse Brake	294
Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and	
Overrun Clutch Hub	297
Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear	
and Bearing Retainer	301

Band Servo Piston Assembly	306
Final Drive	
ASSEMBLY	315
Assembly (1)	315
Adjustment (1)	315
Assembly (2)	320
Adjustment (2)	
Assembly (3)	328
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)	334
General Specifications	334
Shift Schedule	334
Stall Revolution	334
Line Pressure	334
Control Valves	335
Accumulator	335
Clutch and Brakes	336
Final Drive	337
Planetary Carrier and Oil Pump	338
Input Shaft	339
Reduction Pinion Gear	339
Band Servo	340
Output Shaft	340
Bearing Retainer	341
Total End Play	341
Reverse Clutch End Play	341
Removal and Installation	

Gi

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

 AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC

ALPHABETICAL INDEX FOR DTC

NDAT0001

NDAT0001S01

	D		
Items (CONSULT screen terms)	ECM*1	CONSULT GST*2	Reference page
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	1103	P0731	AT-112
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	1104	P0732	AT-118
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	1105	P0733	AT-124
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	1106	P0734	AT-130
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	1107	P0744	AT-144
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	1208	P0710	AT-97
ENGINE SPEED SIG	1207	P0725	AT-108
PNP SW/CIRC	1101	P0705	AT-91
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	1205	P0745	AT-152
O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	1203	P1760	AT-174
SFT SOL A/CIRC*3	1108	P0750	AT-157
SFT SOL B/CIRC*3	1201	P0755	AT-162
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	1204	P0740	AT-139
TP SEN/CIRC A/T*3	1206	P1705	AT-167
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*4	1102	P0720	AT-103

^{*1:} In Diagnostic Test Mode II (Self-diagnostic results), these numbers are controlled by NISSAN.

^{*2:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

^{*3:} When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

^{*4:} The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INDEX

Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC (Cont'd)

P NO. INDEX FOR DTC

=NDAT0001502

G[

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

IDX

DTC				
CONSULT GST*2	ECM*1	ltems (CONSULT screen terms)	Reference page	
P0705	1101	PNP SW/CIRC	AT-91	
P0710	1208	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	AT-97	
P0720	1102	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*4	AT-103	
P0725	1207	ENGINE SPEED SIG	AT-108	
P0731	1103	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	AT-112	
P0732	1104	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	AT-118	
P0733	1105	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	AT-124	
P0734	1106	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	AT-130	
P0740	1204	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	AT-139	
P0744	1107	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	AT-144	
P0745	1205	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	AT-152	
P0750	1108	SFT SOL A/CIRC*3	AT-157	
P0755	1201	SFT SOL B/CIRC*3	AT-162	
P1705	1206	TP SEN/CIRC A/T*3		
P1760	1203	O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	AT-174	

^{*1:} In Diagnostic Test Mode II (Self-diagnostic results), these numbers are controlled by NISSAN.

^{*2:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

^{*3:} When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

^{*4:} The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG"

The Supplemental Restraint System "AIR BAG", used along with a seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger in a frontal collision. The Supplemental Restraint System consists of air bag modules (located in the center of the steering wheel and in the instrument panel on the passenger side), a diagnosis sensor unit, warning lamp, wiring harness and spiral cable. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the **RS section** of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

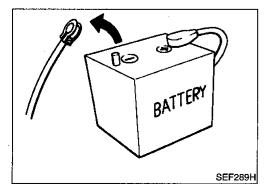
- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance should be performed by an authorized NISSAN dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses are covered with yellow insulation either just before the harness connectors or on the complete harness, for easy identification.

Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

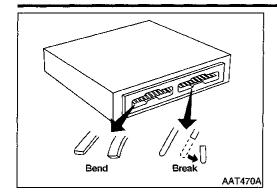
CAUTION:

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect the negative battery terminal before any
 repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc.
 will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will
 cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease,
 dirt. bent terminals. etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube
 may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system,
 etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM or ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.



Precautions

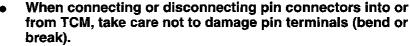
 Before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect negative battery terminal. Failure to do so may damage the TCM. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned off.



Perform TCM in-

put/output signal

inspection before replacement.



Make sure that there are not any bends or breaks on TCM pin terminal, when connecting pin connectors.



EM

MA

LC

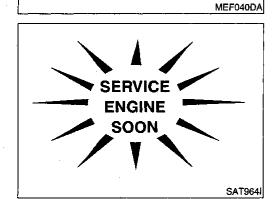
 Before replacing TCM, perform TCM input/output signal inspection and make sure whether TCM functions properly or not. (See page AT-85.)



FE

ΑT

AX



 After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE".

The DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMA-TION PROCEDURE" if the repair is completed.



SU

200

RS

- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transaxle. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- HA
- Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transaxle.
 - Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transaxle is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.



SC



es in valve body under their own weight.

- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to "ATF COOLER SERVICE" (Refer to AT-7).
- After overhaul, refill the transaxle with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.

Always follow the procedures under "Changing A/T Fluid" in the MA section when changing A/T fluid.

Service Notice or Precautions

NDAT000

FAIL-SAFE

NOATOOOSSOY

The TCM has an electronic Fail-Safe (limp home mode). This allows the vehicle to be driven even if a major electrical input/output device circuit is damaged.

Under Fail-Safe, the vehicle always runs in third gear, even with a shift lever position of 1, 2 or D. The customer may complain of sluggish or poor acceleration.

When the ignition key is turned ON following Fail-Safe operation, O/D OFF indicator lamp blinks for about 8 seconds. (For "TCM Self-diagnostic Procedure (No Tools)", refer to AT-46.)

Fail-Safe may occur without electrical circuit damage if the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions (such as excessive wheel spin followed by sudden braking). To recover normal shift pattern, turn the ignition key OFF for 5 seconds, then ON.

The blinking of the O/D OFF indicator lamp for about 8 seconds will appear only once and be cleared. The customer may resume normal driving conditions.

Always follow the "Work Flow" (Refer to AT-55).

The SELF-DIAGNOSIS results will be as follows:

The first SELF-DIAGNOSIS will indicate damage to the vehicle speed sensor or the revolution sensor. During the next SELF-DIAGNOSIS, performed after checking the sensor, no damages will be indicated.

TORQUE CONVERTER SERVICE

NDAT0005S02

The torque converter should be replaced under any of the following conditions:

- External leaks in the hub weld area.
- Converter hub is scored or damaged.
- Converter pilot is broken, damaged or fits poorly into crankshaft.
- Steel particles are found after flushing the cooler and cooler lines.
- · Pump is damaged or steel particles are found in the converter.
- Vehicle has TCC shudder and/or no TCC apply. Replace only after all hydraulic and electrical diagnoses have been made. (Converter clutch material may be glazed.)
- Converter is contaminated with engine coolant containing antifreeze.
- Internal failure of stator roller clutch.
- Heavy clutch debris due to overheating (blue converter).
- Steel particles or clutch lining material found in fluid filter or on magnet when no internal parts in unit are worn or damaged — indicates that lining material came from converter.
 The torque converter should not be replaced if:
- The fluid has an odor, is discolored, and there is no evidence of metal or clutch facing particles.

- The threads in one or more of the converter bolt holes are damaged.
- Transaxle failure did not display evidence of damaged or worn internal parts, steel particles or clutch plate lining material in unit and inside the fluid filter.
- Vehicle has been exposed to high mileage (only). The exception may be where the torque converter clutch dampener plate lining has seen excess wear by vehicles operated in heavy and/or constant traffic, such as taxi, delivery or police use.

ATF COOLER SERVICE

If A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), replace radiator and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair of A/T. Refer to LC section ("Radiator", ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM").

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through the blinking pattern of the O/D OFF indicator or the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to the table on AT-42 for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.

Always perform the procedure "HOW TO ERASE DTC" on AT-38 to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

- The following self-diagnostic items can be detected using ECM self-diagnostic results mode* only when the O/D OFF indicator lamp does not indicate any malfunctions.
- park/neutral position (PNP) switch
- A/T 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th gear function
- A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up).
 - *: For details of OBD-II, refer to EC section ("ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION").
- Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use a new style slide-locking type harness connector.

For description and how to disconnect, refer to "Description", "HARNESS CONNECTOR" in EL section.

Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis

When you read wiring diagrams, refer to the followings:

- "HOW TO READ WIRING DIAGRAMS" in GI section
- "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING" for power distribution circuit in EL section

When you perform trouble diagnosis, refer to the followings:

- "HOW TO FOLLOW TEST GROUP IN TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS" in GI section
- "HOW TO PERFORM EFFICIENT DIAGNOSIS FOR AN ELECTRICAL INCIDENT" in GI section

LC

EM

G[

MA

EC

Ē

ΑТ

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

包

Special Service Tools NDAT0007 The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here. Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Description Tool name KV381054S0 • Removing differential side oil seals · Removing differential side bearing outer race (J34286)Puller Removing idler gear bearing outer race a: 250 mm (9.84 in) b: 160 mm (6.30 in) NT414 ST33400001 • Installing differential side oil seal (RH side) • Installing oil seal on oil pump housing (J26082)a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. Drift b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia. NT086 (J34301-C) . Measuring line pressure Oil pressure gauge set 1 (J34301-1) Oil pressure gauge 2 (J34301-2) Hoses 3 (J34298) Adapter 4 (J34282-2) Adapter 5 (790-301-1230-A) 60° Adapter 6 (J34301-15) Square socket **AAT896** Removing idler gear ST27180001 a: 100 mm (3.94 in) (J25726-A) b: 110 mm (4.33 in) Puller c: M8 x 1.25P NT424 ST23540000 · Removing and installing parking rod plate and manual plate pins (J25689-A) a: 2.3 mm (0.091 in) dia. Pin punch b: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia. NT442 ST25710000 · Aligning groove of manual shaft and hole of transmission case (J25689-A) a: 2 mm (0.08 in) dia. Pin punch

NT410

		Special Service Tools (Con	
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description		. (
KV32101000 (J25689-A) Pin punch	à	 Installing manual shaft retaining pin a: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia. 	
(V31102400 (J34285 and J34285-87) Clutch spring compres- sor	NT410	 Removing and installing clutch return springs Installing low and reverse brake piston a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in) 	· •
(V40100630 J26092) Drift	NT423	 Installing reduction gear bearing inner race Installing idler gear bearing inner race a: 67.5 mm (2.657 in) dia. b: 44 mm (1.73 in) dia. c: 38.5 mm (1.516 in) dia. 	
3T30720000 J25405 and J34331) Bearing installer	NT107	 Installing idler gear bearing outer race a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia. b: 55.5 mm (2.185 in) dia. 	· (10)
T35321000 —) rrift	NT115	Installing output shaft bearing a: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.	_ R B
34291-A) him setting gauge set	PAPA	 Selecting oil pump cover bearing race and oil pump thrust washer Selecting side gear thrust washer 	H. S: EI
T33230000 25805-01) rift	NŤ101	 Installing differential side bearing a: 51 mm (2.01 in) dia. b: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia. 	
1	1		

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description	
(J34290) Shim selecting tool set	NT080	Selecting differential side bearing adjusting shim
ST3306S001 (J22888-D) Differential side bearing puller set 1 ST33051001 (J22888-D) Puller 2 ST33061000 (J8107-2) Adapter	AMT153	 Removing differential side bearing inner race a: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia. b: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia. c: 130 mm (5.12 in) d: 135 mm (5.31 in) e: 100 mm (3.94 in)
ST3127S000 (J25765-A) Preload gauge 1 GG91030000 (J25765-A) Torque wrench 2 HT62940000 (①	Checking differential side bearing preload
ST35271000 (J26091) Drift	a b NT115	Installing idler gear a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia. b: 63 mm (2.48 in) dia.
(J39713) Preload adapter		 Selecting differential side bearing adjusting shim Checking differential side bearing preload
	Commercial S	orvino Tools
		ELVICE TOOIS NDAT0008
Tool name Puller	Description NT077	Removing idler gear bearing inner race Removing and installing band servo piston snap ring
	NIV/I	

PREPARATION

Commercial Service Tools (Cont'd)

Tool name	Description		
Puller	a b b	 Removing reduction gear bearing inner race a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 35 mm (1.38 in) dia. 	_
			N
	NT411		Ē
Drift		 Installing differential side oil seal (Left side) a: 90 mm (3.54 in) dla. 	– L
	NT083		E
Drift		 Installing needle bearing on bearing retainer a: 36 mm (1.42 in) dia. 	- F(
	NT083		A'
Drift		 Removing needle bearing from bearing retainer a: 33.5 mm (1.319 in) dia. 	- A2
	a		Sl
 Drift	NT083	 Installing differential side bearing outer race a: 75 mm (2.95 in) dia. 	- B(
	a D		S7
	NT083		_

AT-11

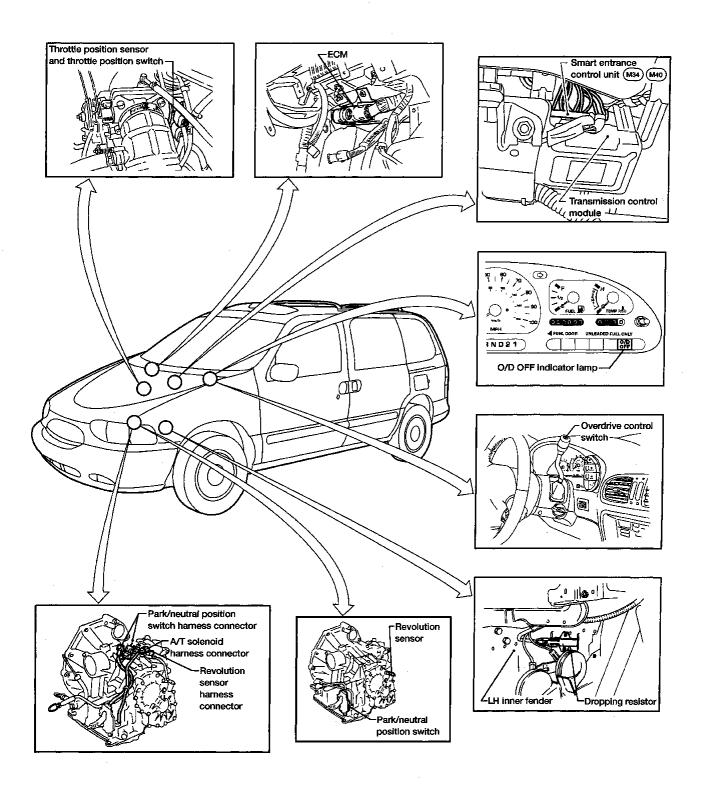
BT

HA

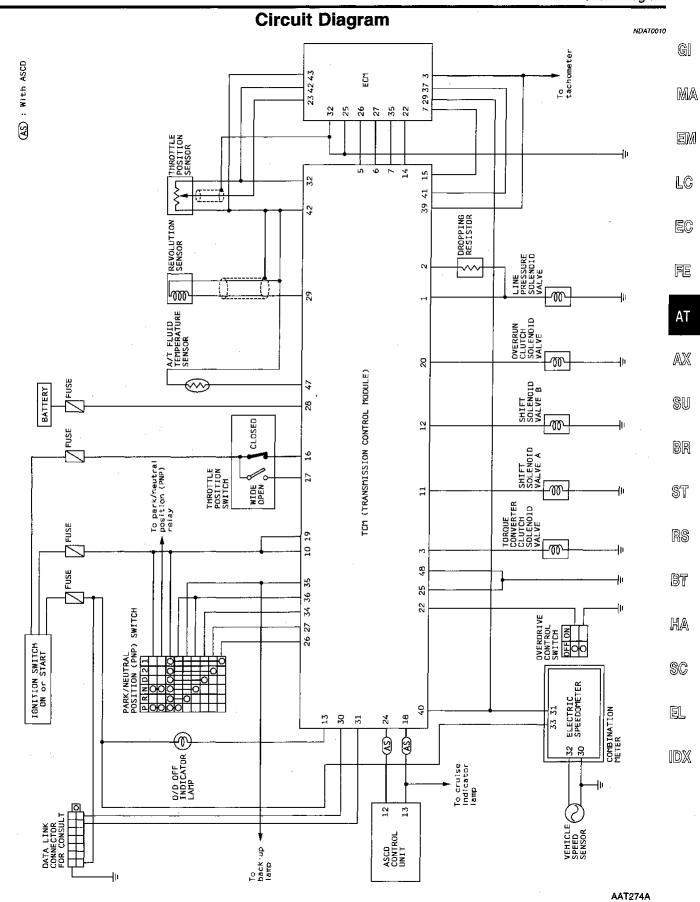
SC

A/T Electrical Parts Location

NDAT0009

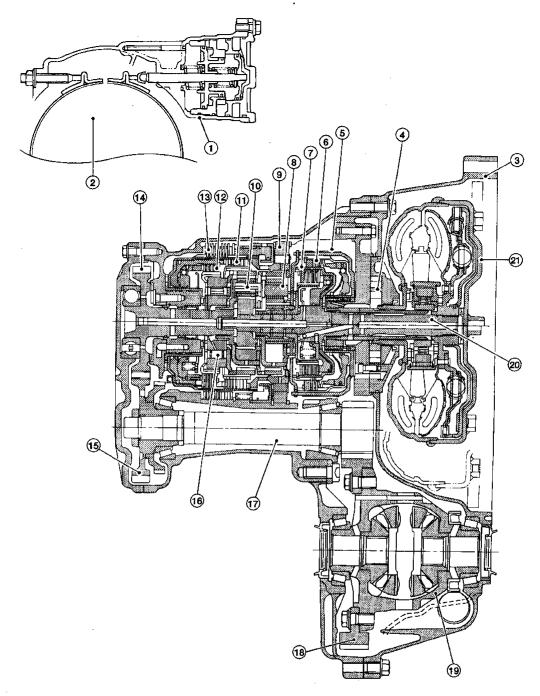


AAT538A



Cross-sectional View

NDAT0012



AAT567A

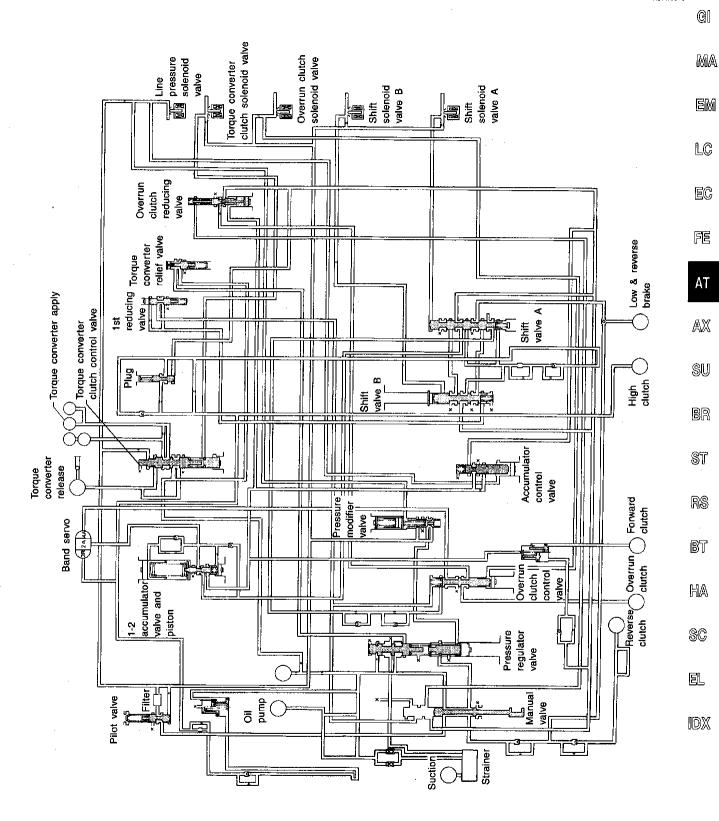
- 1. Band servo piston
- 2. Reverse clutch drum
- 3. Converter housing
- 4. Oil pump
- 5. Brake band
- 6. Reverse clutch
- 7. High clutch

- 8. Front planetary gear
- 9. Low one-way clutch
- 10. Rear planetary gear
- 11. Forward clutch
- 12. Overrun clutch
- 13. Low & reverse brake
- 14. Output gear

- 15. Idler gear
- 16. Forward one-way clutch
- 17. Pinion reduction gear
- 18. Final gear
- 19. Differential case
- 20. Input shaft
- 21. Torque converter

Hydraulic Control Circuit

NDAT0013

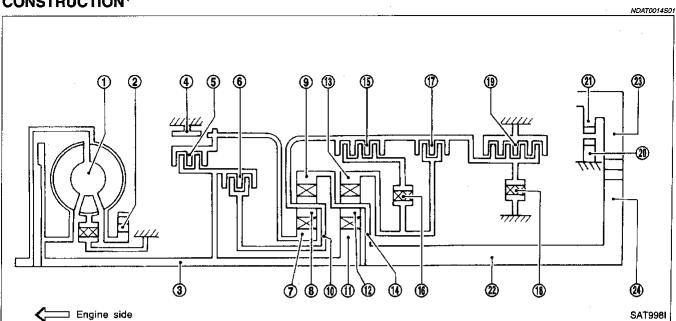


AAT549A

Shift Mechanism

CONSTRUCTION ·

NDAT0014



- Torque converter 1.
- 2. Oil pump
- 3. Input shaft
- Brake band 4.
- Reverse clutch 5.
- 6. High clutch
- Front sun gear 7.
- Front pinion gear

- Front internal gear
- 10. Front planetary carrier
- 11. Rear sun gear
- 12. Rear pinion gear
- 13. Rear internal gear
- 14. Rear planetary carrier
- 15. Forward clutch
- 16. Forward one-way clutch

- 17. Overrun clutch
- 18. Low one-way clutch
- 19. Low & reverse brake
- 20. Parking pawl
- 21. Parking gear
- 22. Output shaft
- 23. Idle gear 24. Output gear

FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE =NDAT0014S03 Abbr. Function Clutch and brake components Reverse clutch 5 R/C To transmit input power to front sun gear 7. High clutch 6 H/C To transmit input power to front planetary carrier 10. Forward clutch 15 F/C To connect front planetary carrier 10 with forward one-way clutch 16. Overrun clutch 17 O/C To connect front planetary carrier 10 with rear internal gear 13. B/B Brake band 4 To lock front sun gear 7. Forward one-way clutch 16 F/O.C When forward clutch 15 is engaged, to stop rear internal gear 13 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution. L/O.C To stop front planetary carrier 10 from rotating in opposite direc-Low one-way clutch 18 tion against engine revolution. FE Low & reverse brake 19 L & R/B To lock front planetary carrier 10.

CLUTCH AND BAND CHART

NO ATOO LASOA

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

BR

BT

HA

凮

													NDAT0014S04	
Shift noci-	Reverse	High	For- ward	For- Over-	Band serv	0	For- ward one-	Low one-	Low &					
	tion clutch	Shift posi-		clutch 6	clutch 15	clutch 17	2nd apply	3rd release	4th apply	way clutch 16	way clutch 18	brake 19	Lock-up	Remarks
	P .												PARK POSI- TION	
	R	0									0		REVERSE POSITION	
i	V		·										NEUTRAL POSITION	
	1st			0	*1D				В	В				
D*4	2nd			0	*1 A	0			В				Automatic shift	
54	3rd		0	0	*1 A	*2C	С		В			*5○	1 ⇔ 2 ⇔ 3 ⇔ 4	
	4th		0	С		*3C	С	0				0		
2	1st			0	D				В	В			Automatic shift	
	2nd			0	Α	0			В				sniπ 1 ⇔ 2	
1	1st			0	0				В		0		Locks (held stationary) in	
<u>'</u>	2nd			0	0	0	į		В				1st speed 1 ← 2	

^{*1:} Operates when overdrive control switch is set in OFF position.

^{*2:} Oil pressure is applied to both 2nd "apply" side and 3rd "release" side of band servo piston. However, brake band does not contract because oil pressure area on the "release" side is greater than that on the "apply" side.

^{*3:} Oil pressure is applied to 4th "apply" side in condition *2 above, and brake band contracts.

^{*4:} A/T will not shift to 4th when overdrive control switch is set in OFF position.

^{*5:} Operates when overdrive control switch is OFF.

O: Operates

A: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, activating engine brake.

B: Operates during "progressive" acceleration.

C: Operates but does not affect power transmission.

D: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, but does not affect engine brake.

POWER TRANSMISSION

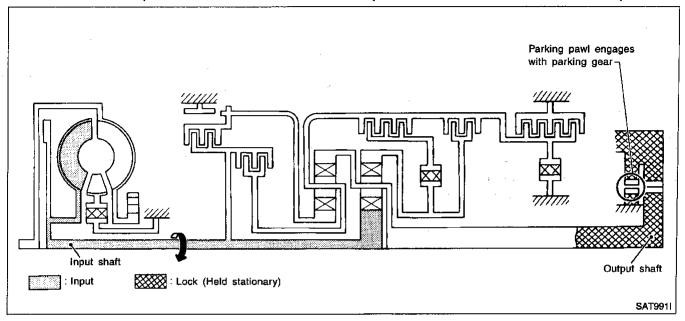
P and N Positions

=NDAT0014S02

NDAT0014S0201

 P position
 Similar to the N position, the clutches do not operate. The parking pawl engages with the parking gear to mechanically hold the output shaft so that the power train is locked.

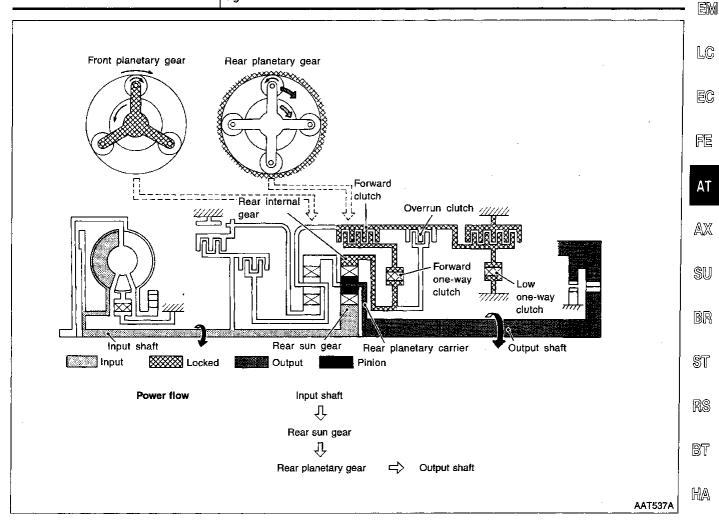
N position
 Power from the input shaft is not transmitted to the output shaft because the clutches do not operate.



GI

MA

1 ₁ Position =NDAT0014S02						
Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch Overrun clutch Low and reverse brake	As overrun clutch engages, rear internal gear is locked by the operation of low and reverse brake. This is different from that of D_1 and D_2 .					
Engine brake	Overrun clutch always engages, therefore engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.					

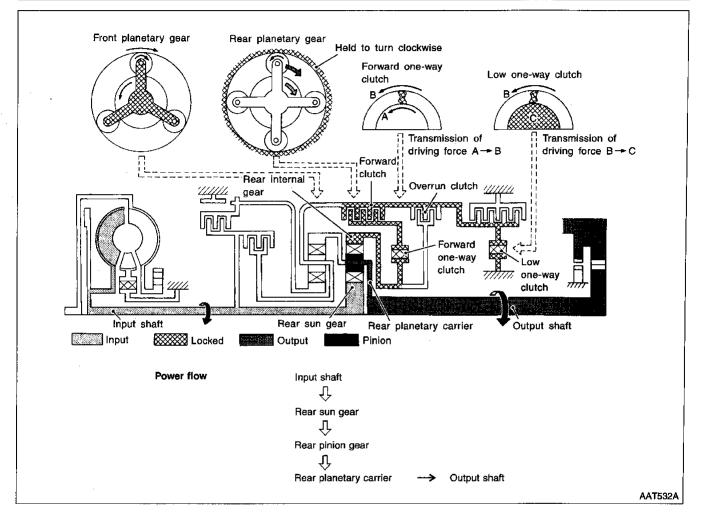


AT-19

 \mathbb{SC}

EL

Positions Forward one-way clutch Forward clutch Low one-way clutch Overrun clutch engagement conditions (Engine brake) Pear internal gear is locked to rotate counterclockwise because of the functioning of these three clutches. D₁: Overdrive control switch OFF and throttle opening is less than 3/16 2₁: Always engaged At D₁ and 2₁ positions, engine brake is not activated due to free turning of low one-way clutch.



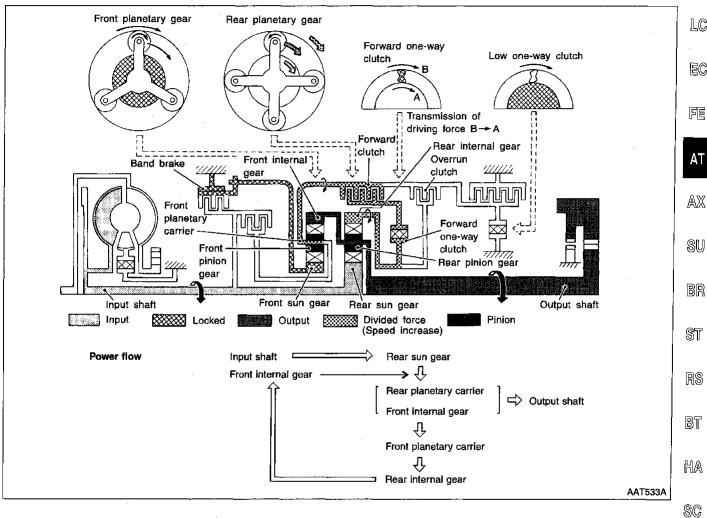
LC

EC

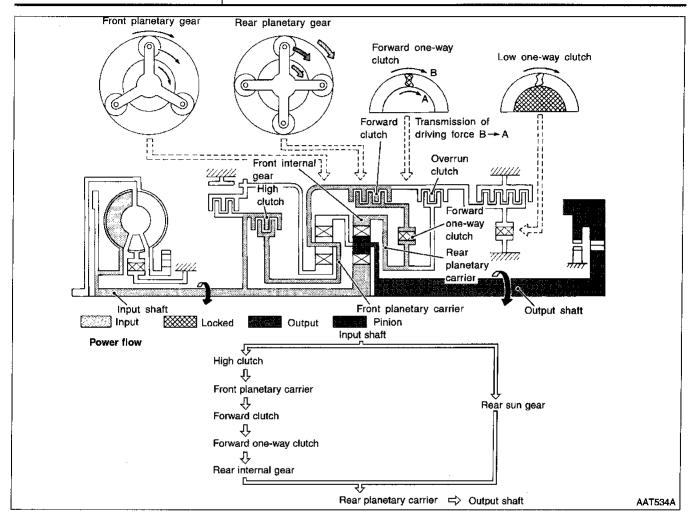
FE

ΑT

D ₂ , 2 ₂ and 1 ₂ Positions	=NDAT0014S0204	į.
 Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch Brake band 	Rear sun gear drives rear planetary carrier and combined front internal gear. Front internal gear now rotates around front sun gear accompanying front planetary carrier. As front planetary carrier transfers the power to rear internal gear through forward clutch and forward one-way clutch, this rotation of rear internal gear increases the speed of rear planetary carrier compared with that of the 1st speed.	Gl IMA
Overrun clutch engagement conditions	D ₂ : Overdrive control switch OFF and throttle opening is less than 3/16 2 ₂ and 1 ₂ : Always engaged	en



Position High clutch Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch This rear internal gear rotation and another input (the rear sun gear) accompany rear planetary carrier to turn at the same speed. Overrun clutch engagement conditions Input power is transmitted to front planetary carrier through high clutch. And front planetary carrier is connected to rear internal gear by operation of forward clutch and forward one-way clutch. This rear internal gear rotation and another input (the rear sun gear) accompany rear planetary carrier to turn at the same speed. Overrun clutch engagement conditions



GI

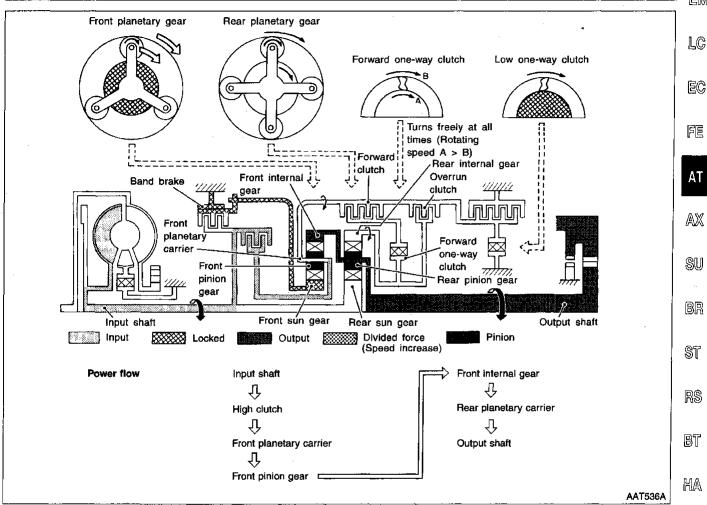
MA

EM

<u>L</u>C

ΑT

D ₄ (O/D) Position	=NDAT0014S03
High clutch Brake band Forward clutch (Does not affect power transmission)	Input power is transmitted to front carrier through high clutch. This front carrier turns around the sun gear which is fixed by brake band and makes front internal gear (output) turn faster.
Engine brake	At D ₄ position, there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line and engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



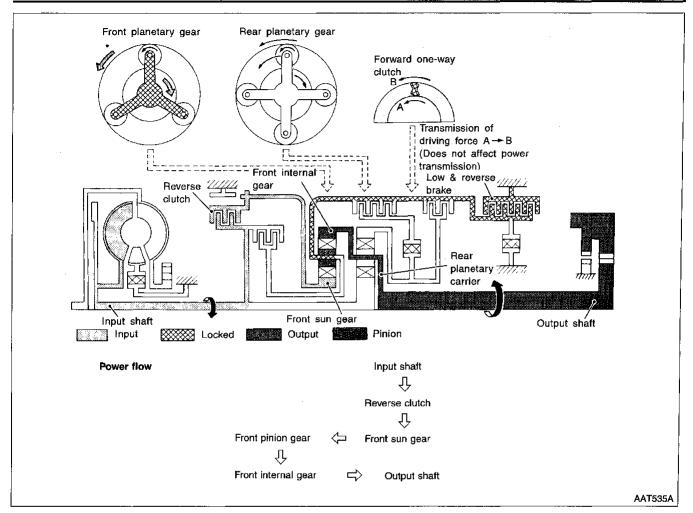
SC

EL

IDX

R Position

n Position	=NDAT0014S0207
Reverse clutch Low and reverse brake	Front planetary carrier is stationary because of the operation of low and reverse brake. Input power is transmitted to front sun gear through reverse clutch, which drives front internal gear in the opposite direction.
Engine brake	As there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line, engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



Control System

OUTLINE

=NDAT0015

G

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

ST

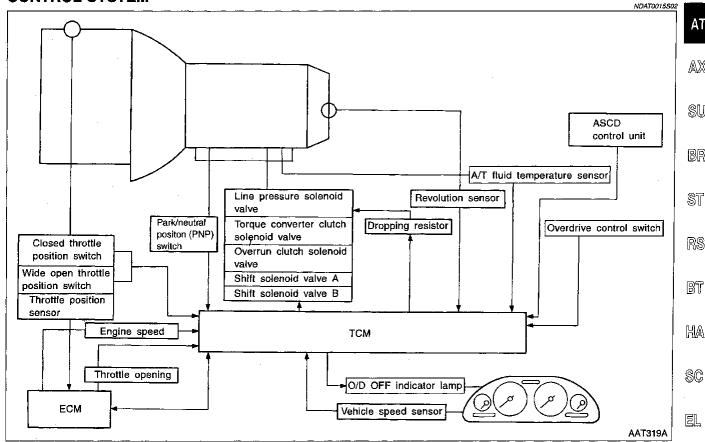
RS

IDX

The automatic transaxle senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS	TCM	ACTUATORS	
Park/neutral position (PNP) switch Throttle position sensor Closed throttle position switch Wide open throttle position switch Engine speed signal	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Overrun clutch control Timing control Fail-safe control	Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	- En LĈ
A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed sensor Overdrive control switch ASCD control unit	Self-diagnosis CONSULT communication line control Duet-EU control	Line pressure solenoid valve O/D OFF indicator lamp	(C) - FE

CONTROL SYSTEM



TCM FUNCTION

The function of the TCM is to:

=NDAT0015S03

- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL OF TCM

NDAT0015S0

		NDAT0015S0
	Sensors and solenoid valves	Function
	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	Detects select lever position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Throttle position sensor	Detects throttle valve position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Closed throttle position switch	Detects throttle valve's fully-closed position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Wide open throttle position switch	Detects a throttle valve position of greater than 1/2 of full throttle and sends a signal to TCM.
	Engine speed signal	From ECM.
Input	A/T fluid temperature sensor	Detects transmission fluid temperature and sends a signal to TCM.
	Revolution sensor	Detects output shaft rpm and sends a signal to TCM.
	Vehicle speed sensor	Used as an auxiliary vehicle speed sensor. Sends a signal when revolution sensor (installed on transmission) malfunctions.
	Overdrive control switch	Sends a signal, which prohibits a shift to D ₄ (overdrive) position, to the TCM.
	ASCD control unit	Sends the cruise signal and D_4 (overdrive) cancellation signal from ASCD control unit to TCM.
Output	Shift solenoid valve A/B	Selects shifting point suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	Line pressure solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) line pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) lock-up pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	Overrun clutch solenoid valve	Controls an "engine brake" effect suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	O/D OFF indicator lamp	Shows TCM faults, when A/T control components malfunction.
		<u> </u>

Control Mechanism LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

=NDAT0016

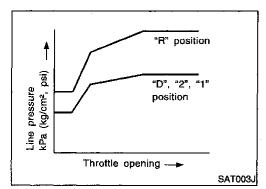
TCM has various line pressure control characteristics to meet the driving conditions.

An ON-OFF duty signal is sent to the line pressure solenoid valve

based on TCM characteristics. Hydraulic pressure on the clutch and brake is electronically controlled through the line pressure solenoid valve to accommodate engine torque. This results in smooth shift operation.



MA



Normal Control

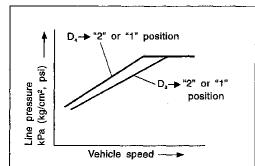
The line pressure to throttle opening characteristics is set for suitable clutch operation.

EG

LC



FE

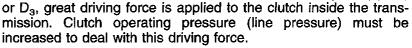


Back-up Control (Engine brake)

If the selector lever is shifted to 2 position while driving in $D_{\Delta}(O/D)$ or Da, great driving force is applied to the clutch inside the transmission. Clutch operating pressure (line pressure) must be

SU

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$



ST

RS

BR

During Shift Change

BT

The line pressure is temporarily reduced corresponding to a change in engine torque when shifting gears (that is, when the shift solenoid valve is switched for clutch operation) to reduce shifting

HA



SAT004J

SAT005J

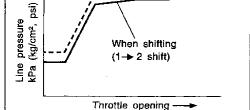
SC

EL

||D)X

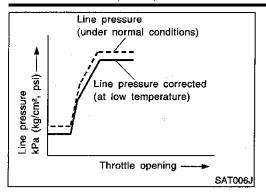
At Low Fluid Temperature

Fluid viscosity and frictional characteristics of the clutch facing change with fluid temperature. Clutch engaging or band-contacting pressure is compensated for, according to fluid temperature, to stabilize shifting quality.

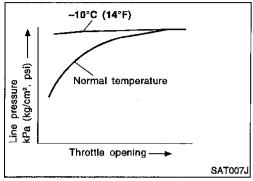


No shifting

Control Mechanism (Cont'd)



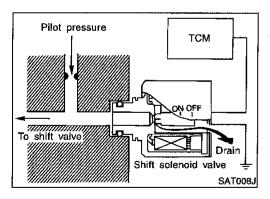
The line pressure is reduced below 60°C (140°F) to prevent shifting shock due to low viscosity of automatic transmission fluid when temperature is low.



Line pressure is increased to a maximum irrespective of the throttle opening when fluid temperature drops to -10°C (14°F). This pressure rise is adopted to prevent a delay in clutch and brake operation due to extreme drop of fluid viscosity at low temperature.

SHIFT CONTROL

The shift is regulated entirely by electronic control to accommodate vehicle speed and varying engine operations. This is accomplished by electrical signals transmitted by the revolution sensor and throttle position sensor. This results in improved acceleration performance and fuel economy.



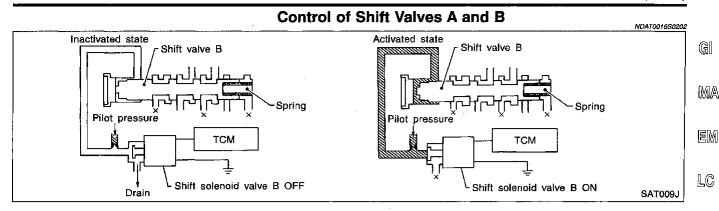
Control of Shift Solenoid Valves A and B

The TCM activates shift solenoid valves A and B according to signais from the throttle position sensor and revolution sensor to select the optimum gear position on the basis of the shift schedule memorized in the TCM.

The shift solenoid valve performs simple ON-OFF operation. When set to ON, the drain circuit closes and pilot pressure is applied to the shift valve.

Relation between shift solenoid valves A and B and gear positions

Shift solenoid valve			Gear position	·	
	D ₁ , 2 ₁ , 1 ₁	D ₂ , 2 ₂ , 1 ₂	D ₃	D ₄ (O/D)	N-P
Α	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)
В	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)



Pilot pressure generated by the operation of shift solenoid valves A and B is applied to the end face of shift valves A and B.

The drawing above shows the operation of shift valve B. When the shift solenoid valve is ON, pilot pressure applied to the end face of the shift valve overcomes spring force, moving the valve upward.

LOCK-UP CONTROL

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is locked to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency. The solenoid valve is controlled by an ON-OFF duty signal sent from the TCM. The signal is converted to an oil pressure signal which controls the lock-up piston.

Conditions for Lock-up Operation

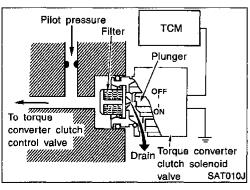
When vehicle is driven in 4th gear position, vehicle speed and throttle opening are detected. If the detected values fall within the lock-up zone memorized in the TCM, lock-up is performed.

Overdrive control switch	ON	OFF
Selector lever	D position	
Gear position	D ₄	D ₃
Vehicle speed sensor	More than set value	
Throttle position sensor	Less than set opening	
Closed throttle position switch	OFF	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	More than 40°C (104°F)	

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM. The plunger closes the drain circuit during the OFF period, and opens the circuit during the ON period. If the percentage of OFF-time increases in one cycle, the pilot pressure drain time is reduced and pilot pressure remains high.

The torque converter clutch piston is designed to slip to adjust the ratio of ON-OFF, thereby reducing lock-up shock.

Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve Control



ΑT

EC

y AX s-

BR

SU

ST

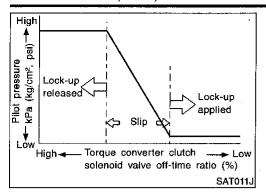
RS

8T

HA

SC

ΞL



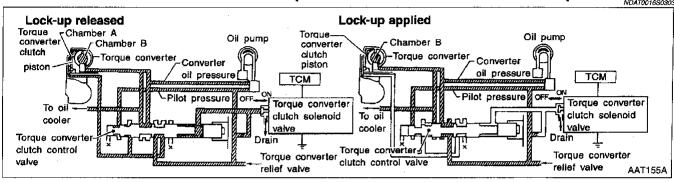
OFF-time INCREASING

↓
Amount of drain DECREASING

Pilot pressure HIGH

Lock-up RELEASING

Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Operation



Lock-up released

The OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is long, and pilot pressure is high. The pilot pressure pushes the end face of the torque converter clutch control valve in combination with spring force to move the valve to the left. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber A (torque converter clutch piston release side). Accordingly, the torque converter clutch piston remains unlocked.

Lock-up applied

When the OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is short, pilot pressure drains and becomes low. Accordingly, the control valve moves to the right by the pilot pressure of the other circuit and converter pressure. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber B, keeping the torque converter clutch piston applied.

Also smooth lock-up is provided by transient application and release of the lock-up.

OVERRUN CLUTCH CONTROL (ENGINE BRAKE CONTROL)

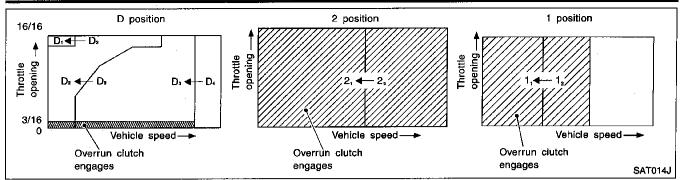
Forward one-way clutch is used to reduce shifting shocks in down-shifting operations. This clutch transmits engine torque to the wheels. However, drive force from the wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch rotates idle. This means the engine brake is not effective.

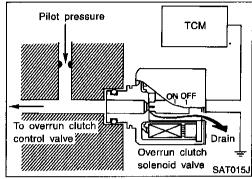
The overrun clutch operates when the engine brake is needed.

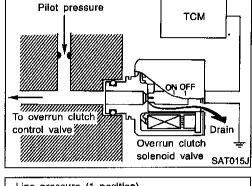
Overrun Clutch Operating Conditions

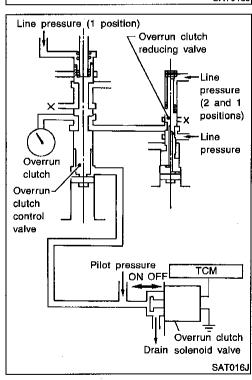
NDAT0016S040

	Gear position	Throttle opening	
D position	D ₁ , D ₂ , D ₃ gear position	Loop than 0/40	
2 position	2 ₁ , 2 ₂ gear position	Less than 3/16	
1 position	1 ₁ , 1 ₂ gear position	At any position	









Valve name

Pressure regulator valve, plug and sleeve

Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve Control

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is operated by an ON-OFF signal transmitted by the TCM to provide overrun clutch control (engine brake control).

When this solenoid valve is ON, the pilot pressure drain port closes. When it is OFF, the drain port opens.

During the solenoid valve ON pilot pressure is applied to the end face of the overrun clutch control valve.

Overrun Clutch Control Valve Operation

When the solenoid valve is ON, pilot pressure is applied to the overrun clutch control valve. This pushes up the overrun clutch control valve. The line pressure is then shut off so that the clutch does not engage.

When the solenoid valve is OFF, pilot pressure is not generated. At this point, the overrun clutch control valve moves downward by spring force. As a result, overrun clutch operation pressure is provided by the overrun clutch reducing valve. This causes the overrun clutch to engage.

In the 1 position, the overrun clutch control valve remains pushed down so that the overrun clutch is engaged at all times.

Control Valve

FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVES

Function Regulates oil discharged from the oil pump to provide optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.

Pressure modifier valve and sleeve Used as a signal supplementary valve to the pressure regulator valve. Regulates pressure-modifier pressure (signal pressure) which controls optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.

MA

EM

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

BR

SU

RS

BT

HA

 $\mathbb{I}\mathbb{D}\mathbb{X}$ NDAT0017

NDAT0017S01

OVERALL SYSTEM

Control Valve (Cont'd)

Valve name	Function
Pilot valve	Regulates line pressure to maintain a constant pilot pressure level which controls lock-up mechanism, overrun clutch, shift timing.
Accumulator control valve	Regulates accumulator backpressure to pressure suited to driving conditions.
Manual valve	Directs line pressure to oil circuits corresponding to select positions. Hydraulic pressure drains when the shift lever is in Neutral.
Shift valve A	Simultaneously switches four oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve A to meet driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st → 2nd → 3rd → 4th gears/4th → 3rd → 2nd → 1st gears) in combination with shift valve B.
Shift valve B	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve B in relation to driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 4th gears/4th \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 1st gears) in combination with shift valve A.
Overrun clutch control valve	Switches hydraulic circuits to prevent engagement of the overrun clutch simultaneously with application of the brake band in D_4 . (Interlocking occurs if the overrun clutch engages during D_4 .)
"1" reducing valve	Reduces low & reverse brake pressure to dampen engine-brake shock when downshifting from the 1 position 1_2 to 1_1 .
Overrun clutch reducing valve	Reduces oil pressure directed to the overrun clutch and prevents engine-brake shock. In 1 and 2 positions, line pressure acts on the overrun clutch reducing valve to increase the pressure-regulating point, with resultant engine brake capability.
Torque converter relief valve	Prevents an excessive rise in torque converter pressure.
Torque converter clutch control valve, plug and sleeve	Activates or inactivates the lock-up function. Also provides smooth lock-up through transient application and release of the lock-up system.
1-2 accumulator valve and piston	Dampens the shock encountered when 2nd gear band servo contracts, and provides smooth shifting.

Introduction

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM (transmission control module) in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the O/D OFF indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to AT-48.

OBD-II Function for A/T System

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II

ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — First Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — Second Trip

A/T-related parts for which the MIL illuminates during the first or second test drive are listed below.

	MIL		
Items	One trip detection	Two trip detection	
Shift solenoid valve A — DTC: P0750 (1108)	Х		_
Shift solenoid valve B — DTC: P0755 (1201)	Х		
Throttle position sensor or switch — DTC: P1705 (1206)	х		_
Except above		·x	_ (

The "trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

1. (No Tools) The number of blinks of the malfunction indicator lamp in the Diagnostic Test Mode II (Self-Diagnostic Results) Examples: 1101, 1102, 1103, 1104, etc. For details, refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"]. These DTCs are controlled by NISSAN.

2. (P) With CONSULT or (ST) CONSULT or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0710, P0720, P0725, etc.

These DTCs are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal. CONSULT can identify them as shown below. Therefore, using CONSULT (if available) is recommended.

NDAT0018

 AT

NDATO020

FE

EC

EM

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

RS

BT

MA

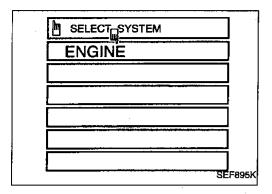
SC

NDAT0021

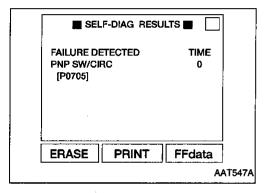
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

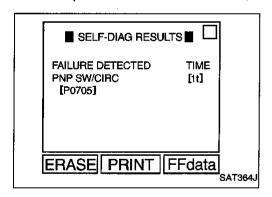
A sample of CONSULT display for DTC is shown at left. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAG RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.



If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".



If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "[1t]".



Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to EC section ("CONSULT", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION").

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

		OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Contro	<u>'</u>				
Priority		Items	-				
1	Freeze frame data Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 (0701, 0603 - 0608) Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171 (115), P0172 (114), P0174 (0209), P0175 (0210)						
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)	- 1				
3	1st trip freeze frame	data	· _				
		ata and freeze frame data (along with the DTCs) are cleared when the ECM	- <u>-</u> 1				
nemory is			L				
	ERASE DTC	can be erased by CONSULT, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as	,				
	following.	can be elased by consoci, do not black come that work as					
	-	disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.					
	you erase the DT or on the ECM.	C, using CONSULT or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode) -				
		d diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC					
lated to		s, refer to EC section ("Emission-related Diagnostic Information", "ON BOARD					
_	ostic trouble code	•					
-	o diagnostic troub • frame data	ole codes (1st trip DTC)	A				
	o freeze frame dat	a	Ø				
-	n readiness test ((G)				
Test va	alues		-				
		(WITH CONSULT)	00				
	• •	r both ECM and TCM, it needs to be erased for both ECM and TCM.	•				
	nition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 🔉 🔊 and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.						
	ONSULT "ON" and	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	_				
	SELF-DIAG RESU	·	R				
	•	C in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.					
	'ENGINE". 'SELF-DIAG RESU	IITS"	B				
Touch '	CEEL -DIAG RESU	DETO:					

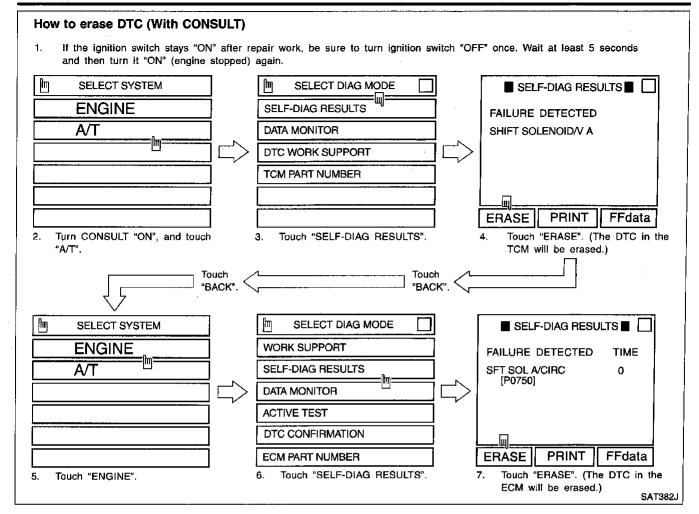
EL

HA

SC

7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)



® HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

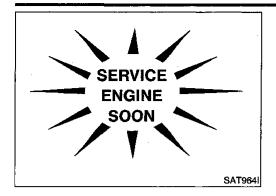
- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-46. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- Select Mode 4 with Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details, refer to EC section ["Generic Scan Tool (GST)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)". Refer to AT-46. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Change the diagnostic test mode from Mode II to Mode I by turning the mode selector on the ECM. Refer to EC section ["HOW TO SWITCH DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODES", "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

should go off.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

- The malfunction indicator lamp will light up when the ignition switch is turned ON without the engine running. This is for checking the lamp.
- If the malfunction indicator lamp does not light up, refer to EL section ("Warning Lamps/System Description", "WARNING LAMPS AND CHIME").
 - (Or see MIL & Data Link Connectors in EC section.) When the engine is started, the malfunction indicator lamp
 - If the lamp remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an emission-related (OBD-II) malfunction. For detail, refer to EC section ("ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION").

FE

MA

EM

LC

EC

CONSULT

After performing "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CON-SULT)" (AT-38), place check marks for results on the "Diagnostic Worksheet", AT-53. Reference pages are provide following the items.

NOTICE:

- 1) The CONSULT electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid). Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical RS parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
- Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance.
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- Shift solenoid valve "A" or "B" is displayed on CONSULT at the start of shifting. Gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).
- Additional CONSULT information can be found in the Operation Manual supplied with the CONSULT unit.

AΧ

SU

BR

KA

CONSULT (Cont'd)

SELECT SYSTEM]
ENGINE]
A/T]
]
	1
] 1
	J SAT038J

(B) SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT)

1. Turn on CONSULT and touch "ENGINE" for OBD-II detected items or touch "A/T" for TCM self-diagnosis. If A/T is not displayed, check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-85. If result is NG, refer to EL section ("POWER SUPPLY ROUTING").

■ SELF-DIAG RESULTS ■]
FAILURE DETECTED THROTTLE POSI SEN	
ERASE PRINT FFdata	SAT416J

Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
 Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.
 CONSULT performs REAL-TIME SELF-DIAGNOSIS.
 Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT TEST MODE

NDAT0023S03

•				NDAT00235
Detected items			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)
(Screen terms for CONS RESULTS" test mode)	ULT, "SELF-DIAG	Malfunction is detected when	Available by	Available by
" A /T"	"ENGINE"		O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT	indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT or GST
Park/neutral position (PN	IP) switch circuit	TCM does not receive the correct TCM does not receive the correct		P0705
_	PNP SW/CIRC	voltage signal (based on the gear position) from the switch.		P0705
Revolution sensor	•	TOTAL data and managers the managers		
VHCL SPEED SEN A/T	VEH SPD SEN/ CIR AT	TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.	х	P0720
Vehicle speed sensor (M	leter)	TOM does not receive the proper		
VHCL SPEED SEN MTR	_	 TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor. 	Х	_
A/T 1st gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st		
_	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0731*1
A/T 2nd gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd		
_	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.		P0732*1
A/T 3rd gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd		
	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_ 	P0733*1

CONSULT (Cont'd)

					•
Detected items			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
(Screen terms for CONSULT, "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" test mode)		Malfunction is detected when	Available by O/D OFF	Available by malfunction	· @
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT	indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT or GST	
A/T 4th gear function	, and the second	A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th			
1	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0734*1	Ļ
A/T TCC S/V function (loc	ck-up)	A/T agreet no vious lock up avon			
_	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0744*1	
Shift solenoid valve A		TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the	х	P0750	F
SHIFT SOLENOID/V A	SFT SOL A/CIRC	solenoid valve.			Δ
Shift solenoid valve B		TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the	x	P0755	A
SHIFT SOLENOID/V B	SFT SOL B/CIRC	solenoid valve.		· .	
Overrun clutch solenoid v		TCM detects an improper voltage	_	P1760	8
OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V	O/R CLUCH SOL/ CIRC	drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	Х	7 1700	
T/C clutch solenoid valve		TCM detects an improper voltage			B
T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	TCC SOLENOID/ CIRC	drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	Х	P0740	(0)
Line pressure solenoid va	live	TCM detects an improper voltage	·		S
LINE PRESSURE S/V	L/PRESS SOL/ GRC	drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0745	R
Throttle position sensor Throttle position switch		TCM receives an excessively low	· X	P1705	B'
THROTTLE POSI SEN	TP SEN/CIRC A/T	or high voltage from the sensor.		, ,, ==	
Engine speed signal		TCM does not receive the proper	х	D0705	H
ENGINE SPEED SIG		voltage signal from the ECM.	^	P0725	
A/T fluid temperature sens	sor	TCM receives an excessively low			\$(
	ATF TEMP SEN/ CIRC	or high voltage from the sensor.	х	P0710	E
TCM (RAM) CONTROL UNIT (RAM) —		TCM memory (RAM) is malfunction-			
		ing		_	
TCM (ROM) CONTROL UNIT (ROM)		TCM memory (ROM) is malfunction-			
		ing	_	_	
Initial start	·	This is not a malfunction message (Whenever shutting off a	x		
INITIAL START		power supply to the TCM, this message appears on the screen.)			

CONSULT (Cont'd)

Detected items			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)
(Screen terms for CONSULT, "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" test mode)		Malfunction is detected when	子無 Available by	Available by malfunction
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT	indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT or GST
No failure (NO SELF DIAGNOSTIC CATED FURTHER TEST REQUIRED**)		No failure has been detected.	x	х

X: Applicable

DATA MONITOR MODE (A/T)

NDAT0023S04

1 \$71.100		Monite	or item		NDATOCZ3S
Item	Display	ECU input sig- nals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
Vehicle speed sensor 1 (A/T) (Revolution sensor)	VHCL/S SE-A/T [km/h] or [mph]	x	_	Vehicle speed computed from signal of revolution sensor is displayed.	When racing engine in N or P with vehicle stationary, CONSULT data may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph).
Vehicle speed sensor 2 (Meter)	VHCL/S SE-MTR [km/h] or [mph]	х		Vehicle speed computed from signal of vehicle speed sensor is dis- played.	Vehicle speed display may not be accurate under approx. 10 km/h (6 mph). It may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph) when vehicle is stationary.
Throttle position sensor	THRTL POS SEN [V]	х	. –	Throttle position sensor signal voltage is dis- played.	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	FLUID TEMP SE [V]	x	_	 A/T fluid temperature sensor signal voltage is displayed. Signal voltage lowers as fluid temperature rises. 	
Battery voltage	BATTERY VOLT [V]	х	. —	Source voltage of TCM is displayed.	
Engine speed	ENGINE SPEED [rpm]	х	x	 Engine speed, computed from engine speed signal, is displayed. 	Engine speed display may not be accurate under approx. 800 rpm. It may not indicate 0 rpm even when engine is not running.
Overdrive control switch	OVERDRIVE SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of overdrive control SW is displayed.	
Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	P/N POSI SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of P/N posi- tion SW is displayed.	

^{-:} Not applicable

^{*1:} These malfunctions cannot be displayed by MIL FORM if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.
*2: Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

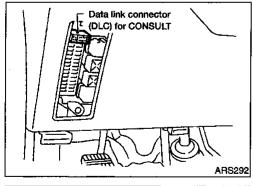
CONSULT (Cont'd)

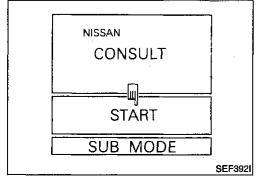
		Monit	or item		
Item	Display	ECU input sig- nals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
R position switch	R POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	x	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of R position SW is displayed.	
D position switch	D POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	X.	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of D position SW is displayed.	
2 position switch	2 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	x	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 2 position SW, is displayed.	
1 position switch	1 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 1 position SW, is displayed.	
ASCD cruise signal	ASCD-CRUISE [ON/OFF]	x		Status of ASCD cruise signal is displayed. ON Cruising state OFF Normal running state	This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.
ASCD OD cut signal	ASCD-OD CUT [ON/OFF]	х	_	 Status of ASCD OD release signal is dis- played. ON OD released OFF OD not released 	This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.
Kickdown switch	KICKDOWN SW [ON/OFF]	х		 ON/OFF status, com- puted from signal of kick- down SW, is displayed. 	This is displayed even when no kickdown switch is equipped.
Closed throttle position switch	CLOSED THL/SW [ON/OFF]	х		 ON/OFF status, computed from signal of closed throttle position SW, is displayed. 	
Wide open throttle position switch	W/O THRL/P-SW [ON/OFF]	x	_	 ON/OFF status, com- puted from signal of wide open throttle position SW, is displayed. 	
Gear position	GEAR		х	 Gear position data used for computation by TCM, is displayed. 	
Selector lever position	SLCT LVR POSI	_	X	 Selector lever position data, used for computa- tion by TCM, is dis- played. 	 A specific value used for control is displayed if fail- safe is activated due to error.
Vehicle speed	VEHICLE SPEED [km/h] or [mph]	_	x	 Vehicle speed data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed. 	
Throttle position	THROTTLE POSI [/8]	_	x	 Throttle position data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed. 	 A specific value used for control is displayed if fail- safe is activated due to error.

		Monite	or item		
Item	Display	ECU input sig- nals	Main sig- nais	Description	Remarks
Line pressure duty	LINE PRES DTY [%]	_	x	Control value of line pressure solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played.	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	TCC S/V DUTY [%]	·	х	Control value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	
Shift solenoid valve A	SHIFT S/V A [ON/OFF]		X	 Control value of shift solenoid valve A, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is displayed. 	Control value of solenoid is displayed even if solenoid circuit is disconnected. The OFF signal is dis-
Shift solenoid valve B	SHIFT S/V B [ON/OFF]	_	х	 Control value of shift solenoid valve B, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is displayed. 	played if solenoid circuit is shorted.
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	OVERRUN/C S/V [ON/OFF]		X	 Control value of overrun clutch solenoid valve computed by TCM from each input signal is dis- played. 	
Self-diagnosis display lamp (O/D OFF indicator lamp)	SELF-D DP LMP [ON/OFF]	_	х	 Control status of O/D OFF indicator lamp is displayed. 	

X: Applicable

^{-:} Not applicable





DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE WITH CONSULT CONSULT Setting Procedure

NDAT0023\$05 NDAT0023\$0501

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

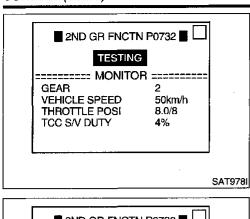
2. Connect CONSULT to Data link connector for CONSULT. Data link connector for CONSULT is located in left side dash panel.

- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Touch "START".

CONSULT (Cont'd)

		5.	Touch "A/T".	•
	SELECT SYSTEM			GI
	ENGINE			⊗ı⊔
	A/T			M/
				EM
	SAT974H			L©
	3A(8/7))	6.	Touch "DTC WORK SUPPORT".	<u> </u>
	△ SELECT DIAG MODE □	0.	TOUGHT BY O WOTH COLLY ON T	EC
	SELF-DIAG RESULTS			
	DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT			FE
	TCM PART NUMBER			
				AT
				AX
	SAT384J	_	T	מישרע
	△ SELECT ITEM □	7.	Touch select item menu (1ST, 2ND, etc.).	SU
	1ST GR FNCTN P0731			
	2ND GR FNCTN P0732			BR
	3RD GR FNCTN P0733			@E3
	4TH GR FNCTN P0734 TCC S/V FNCTN P0744			ST
	TOO S/V THO THE POPULA			RS
	SAT975I			1110
	■ 2ND GR FNCTN P0732 ■ □	8.	Touch "START".	BT
	THIS SUPPORT FUNCTION			
	IS FOR DTC P0732.			HA
	SEE THE SERVICE MANUAL ABOUT THE DRIVING			SC
	CONDITION FOR THIS DIAGNOSIS.			96
	EXIT START			ĒL
;	SAT976I			
		9.	Perform driving test according to "DTC CONFIRMATION PRO- CEDURE" in "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".	IDX
	■ 2ND GR FNCTN P0732 ■ L		CEDURE III TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTG.	
	======== MONITOR =======			
	GEAR 1 VEHICLE SPEED 0km/h			
	THROTTLE POSI 0.0/8			
	TCC S/V DUTY 4%			
	SAT977I			

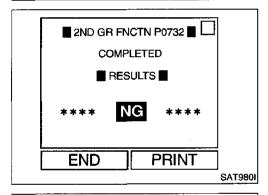
CONSULT (Cont'd)



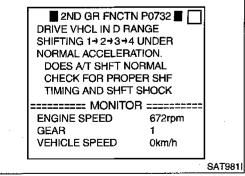
 When testing conditions are satisfied, CONSULT screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".



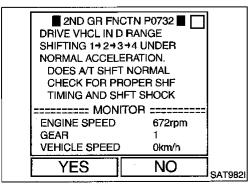
10. Stop vehicle. If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".



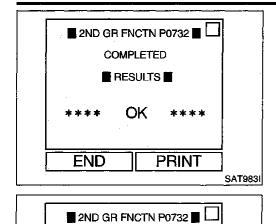
11. Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with instructions displayed.



12. Touch "YES" or "NO".



CONSULT (Cont'd)



COMPLETED RESULTS

NG

END

PRINT

SAT9801

13. CONSULT procedure ended.

If "NG" appears on the screen, a malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".

MA

G

EM

LC

EC

FE

AT

....

AX

DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE

	DIO WORK SUFFORT MODE	NDAT0023S06	SU
DTC work support item	Description	Check item	96
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	Following items for "A/T 1st gear function (P0731)" can be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit	BF ST
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	Following items for "A/T 2nd gear function (P0732)" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Shift solenoid valve B Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit	RS BT
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Shift solenoid valve A Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit	HA
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit	SC EL IDX
TCC S/V FNCTN P0744	Following items for "A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up)" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit	<i>לני</i> טוני

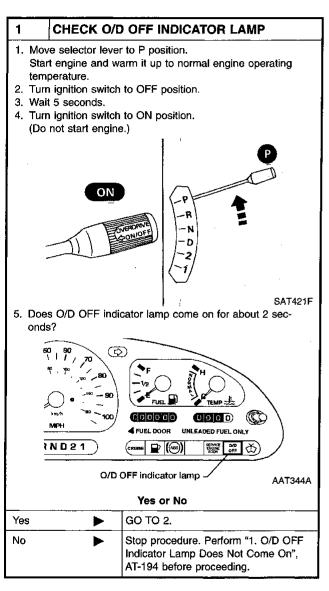
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT

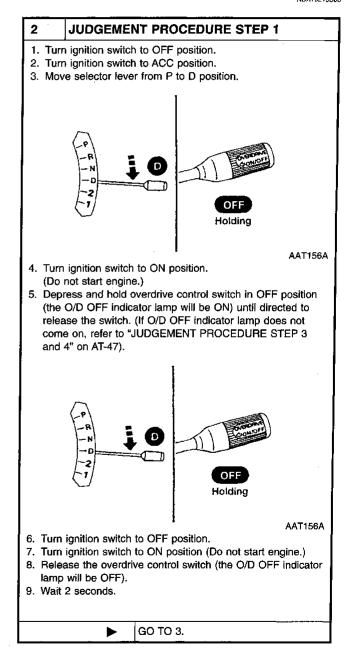
@ OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GST) Refer to EC section ["Generic Scan Tool (GST)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

⊕ TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)





Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT (Cont'd)

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

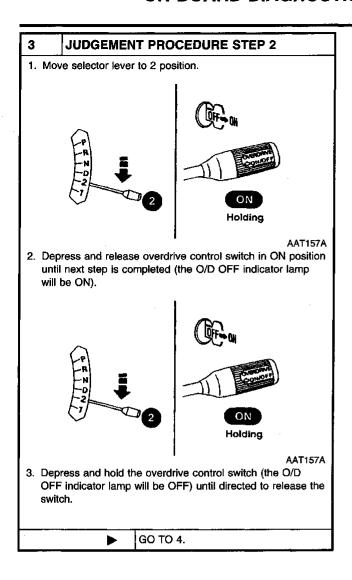
 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

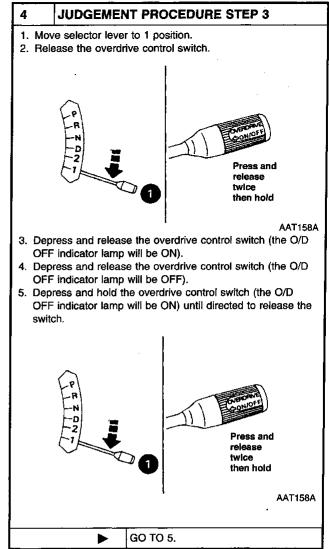
SU

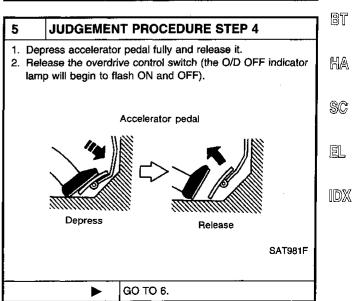
BR

ST

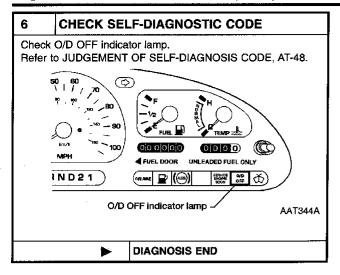
RS







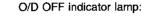
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT (Cont'd)



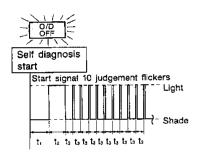
JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

NDAT0216S04

SAT439F

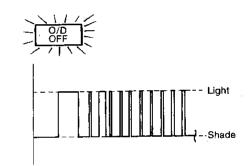


All judgement flickers are the same.



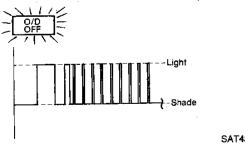
SAT436F All circuits that can be confirmed by self-diagnosis are OK.

2nd judgement flicker is longer than others.



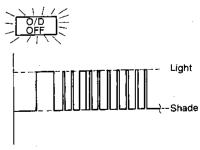
Vehicle speed sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR, AT-185.

1st judgement flicker is longer than others.



Revolution sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR) (DTC: 1102), AT-103.

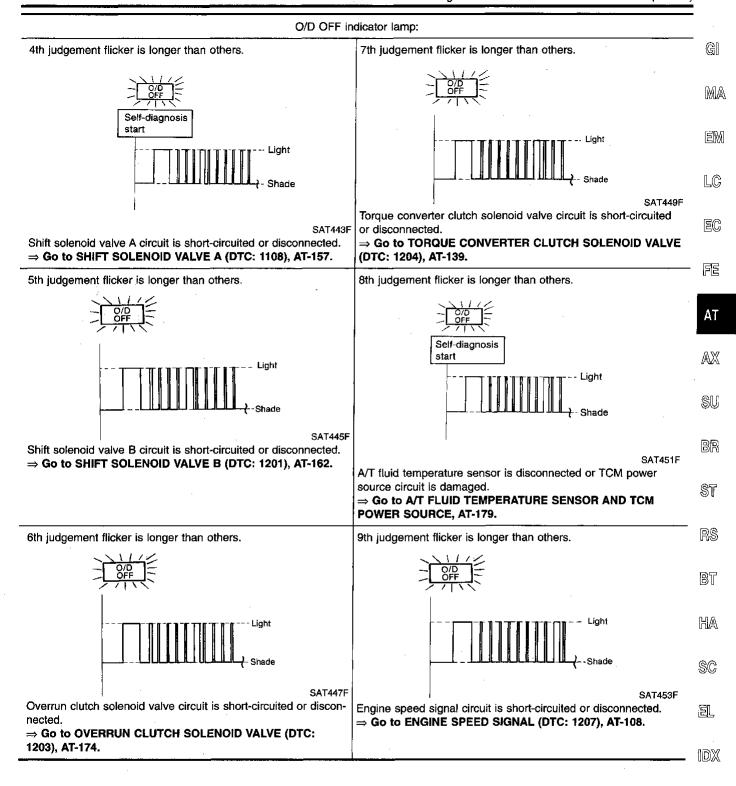
3rd judgement flicker is longer than others.



SAT441F
Throttle position sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

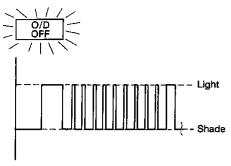
⇒ Go to THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (DTC: 1206), AT167.

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT (Cont'd)



O/D OFF indicator lamp:

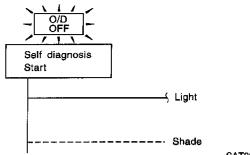
10th judgement flicker is longer than others.



SAT455F Line pressure solenoid valve circuit is short-circuited or discon-

 \Rightarrow Go to LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE (DTC: 1205), AT-152.

Lamp comes on.

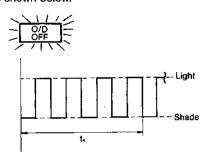


SAT367J

Park/neutral position (PNP) switch, overdrive control switch or throttle position switch circuit is disconnected or TCM is damaged.

⇒ Go to 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (Park/ neutral position (PNP), Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switch Circuit Checks), AT-222.

Flickers as shown below.



SAT457F

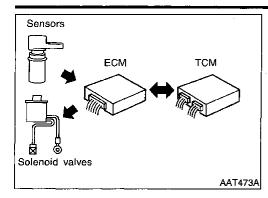
Battery power is low.

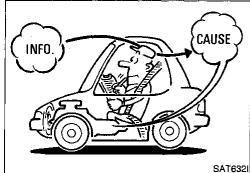
Battery has been disconnected for a long time.

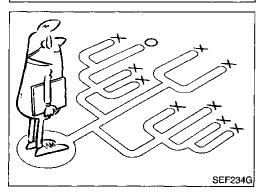
Battery is connected conversely.

(When reconnecting TCM connectors. — This is not a problem.)

 t_1 = 2.5 seconds t_2 = 2.0 seconds t_3 = 1.0 second t_4 = 1.0 second







Introduction

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, throttle position sensor or park/neutral position (PNP) switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.

It is much more difficult to diagnose a problem that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent problems are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

A visual check only, may not find the cause of the problems. A road test with CONSULT (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the "Work Flow". Refer to AT-55.

Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such problems, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "DIAGNOSITC WORKSHEET" like the example (AT-52) should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" problems first. This will help troubleshoot driveability problems on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins for information.

des 🖫

MA

EM

LC

FC.

EC

FG

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

ST RS

BT

SC

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INTRODUCTION

Introduction (Cont'd)

DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET Information from Customer KEY POINTS

≈NDAT0026S01

NDAT0026S0101

WHAT Vehicle & A/T model WHEN Date, Frequencies

WHERE Road conditions
HOW Operating conditions, Symptoms

now Operating conditions, Symptoms						
Customer name MR/MS	Model & Year	VIN				
Trans. model	Engine	Mileage				
Incident Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date				
Frequency	□ Continuous □ Intermittent (times a day)				
Symptoms	☐ Vehicle does not move. (☐ A	Any position Particular position)				
	\square No up-shift (\square 1st \rightarrow 2nd [\square 2nd \rightarrow 3rd \square 3rd \rightarrow O/D)				
	\square No down-shift (\square O/D \rightarrow 3rd \square 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \square 2nd \rightarrow 1st)					
	□ Lockup malfunction					
	☐ Shift point too high or too low.					
	☐ Shift shock or slip (☐ N → D ☐ Lockup ☐ Any drive position)					
	□ Noise or vibration					
	□ No kickdown					
	□ No pattern select					
	□ Others					
O/D OFF indicator lamp	Blinks for about 8 seconds.					
	☐ Continuously lit	□ Not lit				
Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	☐ Continuously lit	□ Not lit				

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INTRODUCTION

Introduction (Cont'd)

		Diagnostic V	Worksheet	=NDAT0028S0102)
1.	□R	Read the Fall-safe and listen to customer complaints.			G[
2.	□ C	□ CHECK A/T FLUID		AT-57	
	☐ Leakage (Follow specified procedure) ☐ Fluid condition ☐ Fluid level				MA
3.	□ P¢	□ Perform STALL TEST and PRESSURE TEST.			EM
		☐ Stall test — Mark possible damaged components/others.			
		☐ Reverse clutch ☐ Forward clutch ☐ Overrun clutch ☐ Forward one-way clutch ☐	☐ Low & reverse brake☐ Low one-way clutch☐ Engine☐ Line pressure is low☐ Clutches and brakes except high clutch and brake band are OK		LC EC
		□ Pressure test — Suspected parts:			FE
4.	□ Pe	☐ Perform all ROAD TEST and mark required procedures.			ΑT
•	4-1.	4-1. Check before engine is started.			F\ 1
		☐ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE - Mark detected items.			$\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$
		□ Park/neutral position (PNP) switch, AT-91. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-97. □ Vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor), A/□ Engine speed signal, AT-108.	л-103.		SU
		 □ Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-144. □ Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-152. □ Shift solenoid valve A, AT-157. □ Shift solenoid valve B, AT-162. 			BR
		☐ Throttle position sensor, AT-167. ☐ Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-174. ☐ Park/neutral position (PNP), overdrive control ar			ST
		□ A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power so □ Vehicle speed sensor MTR, AT-185. □ Battery □ Others	urce, A1-1/9.		RS
	4-2.	Check at idle		AT-63	BT
	 □ 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On, AT-194. □ 2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position, AT-196. □ 3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backward When Pushed, AT-197. □ 4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves, AT-198. □ 5. Large Shock. N → R Position, AT-199. 			HA SC	
		☐ 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position, AT ☐ 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 or 1 Positi			EL

4.	4-3.	Cruise test	AT-65
		Part-1	AT-69
		 □ 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D₁, AT-205. □ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: D₁→ D₂ or Does Not Kickdown: D₄→ D₂, AT-207. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: D₂→D₃, AT-209. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: D₃→D₄, AT-211. □ 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up, AT-213. □ 13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition, AT-214. □ 14. Lock-up Is Not Released, AT-215. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D₄→ D₃), AT-216. 	
		Part-2	AT-71
		□ 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D ₁ , AT-218. □ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₁ \rightarrow D ₂ or Does Not Kickdown: D ₄ \rightarrow D ₂ , AT-207. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₂ \rightarrow D ₃ , AT-209. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₃ \rightarrow D ₄ , AT-211.	
		Part-3	AT-72
		 □ 17. A/T Does Not Shift: D₄→D₃ When Overdrive Control Switch ON → OFF, AT-219. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In D₃), AT-216. □ 18. A/T Does Not Shift: D₃→2₂, When Selector Lever D → 2 Position, AT-220. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In 2₂), AT-216. □ 19. A/T Does Not Shift: 2₂→1₁, When Selector Lever 2 → 1 Position, AT-221. □ 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake, AT-222. □ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE — Mark detected items. 	
		□ Park/neutral position (PNP) switch, AT-91. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-97. □ Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-103. □ Engine speed signal, AT-108. □ Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-139. □ Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-152. □ Shift solenoid valve A, AT-161. □ Shift solenoid valve B, AT-162. □ Throttle position sensor, AT-167. □ Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-174. □ Park/neutral position (PNP), overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-222. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source, AT-179. □ Vehicle speed sensor·MTR, AT-185. □ Battery □ Others	
5.	□ Fo	r self-diagnosis NG items, inspect each component. Repair or replace the damaged parts.	AT-38
6.	□ Pe	rform all ROAD TEST and re-mark required procedures.	AT-62
7.	Refe	rform DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE for following MIL indicating items and check out NG items. to EC section ["Emission-related Diagnostic Information", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM CRIPTION"]. □ DTC (P0731, 1103) A/T 1st gear function, AT-112.	EC section
		□ DTC (P0732, 1104) A/T and gear function, AT-112. □ DTC (P0732, 1104) A/T and gear function, AT-118. □ DTC (P0733, 1105) A/T and gear function, AT-124. □ DTC (P0734, 1106) A/T 4th gear function, AT-130. □ DTC (P0744, 1107) A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up), AT-144.	
8.	parts. Refer	rform the Diagnostic Procedures for all remaining items marked NG. Repair or replace the damaged to the Symptom Chart when you perform the procedures. (The chart also shows some other possible toms and the component inspection orders.)	AT-74 AT-85
9.	☐ Erase DTC from TCM and ECM memories.		

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INTRODUCTION

Work Flow

Work Flow

HOW TO PERFORM TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR QUICK AND ACCURATE REPAIR

NDAT0027

A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a problem. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

MA

Make good use of the two sheets provided, "Information from Customer" (AT-52) and "Diagnostic Worksheet" (AT-53), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.

UV#IZ~J

EM

ĻC

EC

FE

ΑT

ΑX

SU

 $\mathbb{B}\mathbb{R}$

ST

RS

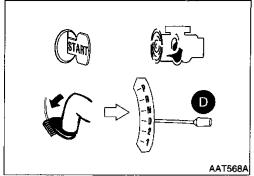
BT

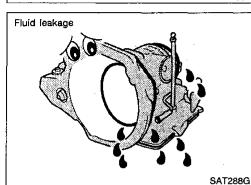
HA

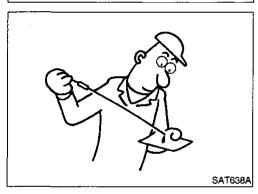
SC

EL

WORK FLOW CHART =NDAT0027S02 CHECK IN LISTEN TO CUSTOMER COMPLAINTS AND FILL OUT Refer to FAIL-SAFE Service Notice or Precautions, *3. "INFORMATION FROM CUSTOMER", *1 CHECK, PRINT OUT OR WRITE DOWN (1ST TRIP) DTC AND FREEZE FRAME DATA. (PRE-CHECK) THEN ERASE. PASTE IT IN REPAIR ORDER SHEET. ALSO CHECK RELATED SERVICE BULLETINS. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL AND CONDITION. IF NG, Refer to A/T Fluid Check, *4. PLACE CHECK ON THE DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET, *2 PERFORM STALL TEST AND PRESSURE TEST. Refer to Stall Test and Line Pressure Test, *5. PERFORM "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" IF THE Follow ROAD TEST procedure, *6. (1ST TRIP) DTC IS AVAILABLE. PERFORM ROAD TEST AND PLACE CHECKS FOR NG ITEMS ON THE DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. No NG item or NG items NG items including not including any OBD-II OBD-II (1st trip) DTC or TCM self-diagnostic DTC or TCM items self-diagnostic item · Refer to CONSULT, *7. · FOR OBD-II DTC or TCM SELF-DIAGNOSIS NG ITEMS: Perform ROAD TEST for all items. -INSPECT EACH COMPONENT. -REPAIR/REPLACE. · Proceed if self-diagnosis detects no malfunction. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE OR (Non-self-diagnostic items, especially those that require ROAD TEST AND PLACE CHECKS FOR NG ITEMS ON A/T removal, shoud be repaired in the following steps.) THE DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET AGAIN. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE FOR Refer to EC section ["Emission-related Diagnostic FOLLOWING OBD-II ITEMS AND PLACE CHECKS FOR Information", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM NG ITEMS ON THE DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. DESCRIPTION"]. · A/T 1ST, 2ND, 3RD OR 4TH GEAR FUNCTION. A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (lock-up). Refer to · ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, FOR ALL REMAINING MALFUNCTIONS: . TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC, *10 - *11. -INSPECT EACH COMPONENT. TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS. -REPAIR/REPLACE. PERFORM ROAD TEST AND CONFIRM ALL *12 - *13. MALFUNCTIONS ARE ELIMINATED. Symptom Chart, *14. ERASE DTC FROM TCM AND ECM MEMORIES. Refer to HOW TO ERASE DTC, *15. NG FINAL CHECK Refer to DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE, *16 - *17. Confirm that the incident is completely fixed by performing BASIC INSPECTION and DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE. Then, erase the unnecessary (already fixed) OK 1st trip DTCs in ECM and TCM. CHECK OUT SAT086J *1: AT-52 *7: AT-37 *13: AT-222 *2: AT-53 *8: AT-33 *14: AT-74 *3: AT-6 *9: AT-48 *15: AT-35 *4: AT-57 *10: AT-91 *16: AT-92 *5: AT-57, 61 *11: AT-185 *17: AT-189 *6: AT-62 *12: AT-191







A/T Fluid Check **FLUID LEAKAGE CHECK**

NDATO028

1. Clean area suspected of leaking. — for example, mating surface of converter housing and transmission case.

Start engine, apply foot brake, place selector lever in D position and wait a few minutes.

Stop engine.

Check for fresh leakage.



LC

MA

EC

FΕ

AX

FLUID CONDITION CHECK

	NUA 10026302	
Fluid color	Suspected problem	
Dark or black with burned odor	Wear of frictional material	
Milky pink	Water contamination — Road water entering through filler tube or breather	
Varnished fluid, light to dark brown and tacky	Oxidation — Over or under filling, —	

BR

RS

FLUID LEVEL CHECK

Refer to MA section ("Checking A/T Fluid", "CHASSIS AND BODY MAINTENANCE").

BT

HA

SC





STALL TEST PROCEDURE

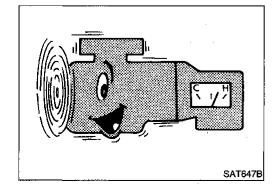
NDAT0029S01

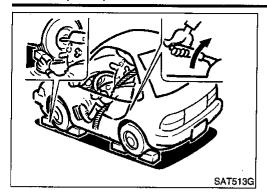
Check A/T and engine fluid levels. If necessary, add.

Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until engine oil and ATF reach operating temperature.

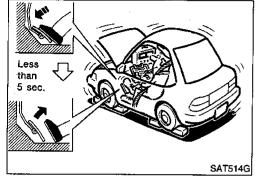
ATF operating temperature:

50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)





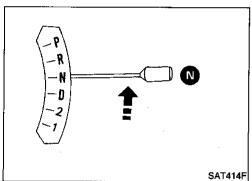
- Set parking brake and block wheels.
- 4. Install a tachometer where it can be seen by driver during test.
- It is good practice to mark the point of specified engine rpm on indicator.



- Start engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in D position.
- Accelerate to wide-open throttle gradually while applying foot brake.
- Quickly note the engine stall revolution and immediately release throttle.
- During test, never hold throttle wide-open for more than 5 seconds.

Stall revolution:

1,900 - 2,200 rpm



- Move selector lever to N position.
- Cool off ATF.
- Run engine at idle for at least one minute.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 with selector lever in 2, 1 and R positions.

JUDGEMENT OF STALL TEST

The test result and possible damaged components relating to each result are shown in the illustrations on next page.

In order to pinpoint the possible damaged components, follow the "WORK FLOW CHART" shown in AT-56.

Stall revolution is too high in D, 2 or 1 position:

- Slippage occurs in 1st gear but not in 2nd and 3rd gears. Low one-way clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in the following gears: 1st through 3rd gears in D position and engine brake functions

with overdrive control switch set to OFF. 1st and 2nd gears in 2 position and engine brake functions with accelerator pedal released (fully closed throttle). Forward clutch or forward one-way clutch slippage

Stall revolution is too high in R position:

- Engine brake does not function in 1 position. Low & reverse brake slippage
- Engine brake functions in 1 position. Reverse clutch slippage

Stall revolution within specifications:

Vehicle does not achieve speed of more than 80 km/h (50

AT-58

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Stall Test (Cont'd)

MPH). One-way clutch seizure in torque converter housing **CAUTION**:

Be careful since automatic fluid temperature increases abnormally.

- Slippage occurs in 3rd and 4th gears in D position. High clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in 2nd and 4th gear in D position. Brake band slippage
- Engine brake does not function in 2nd and 3rd gears in D position, 2nd gear in 2 position, and 1st gear in 1 position with overdrive control switch set to OFF.

Stall revolution less than specifications:

 Poor acceleration during starts. One-way clutch seizure in torque converter

FE

MA

LC

AT

AX

SU

BR

ST

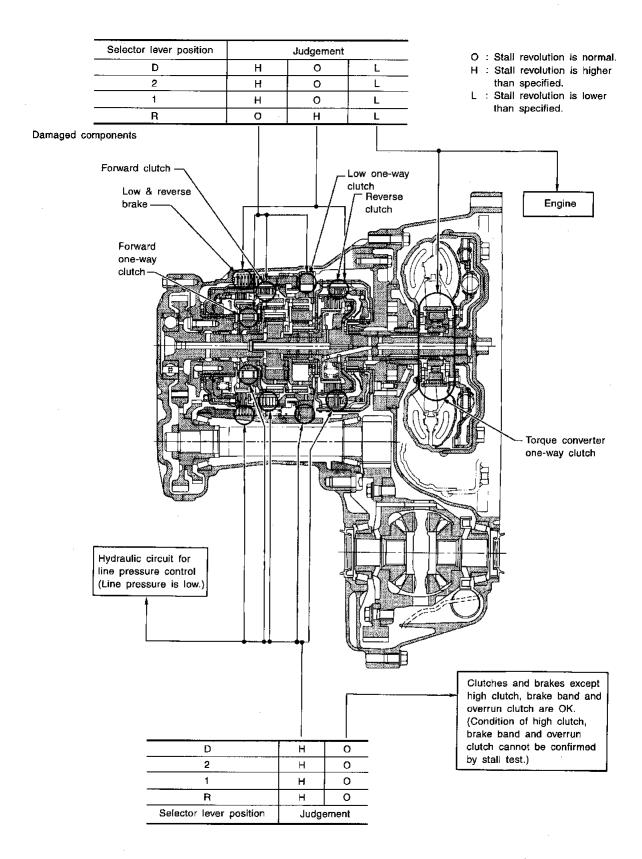
RS

BT

HA

SC

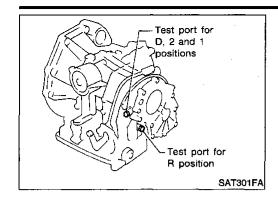
風



SAT9071

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Line Pressure Test



Line Pressure Test LINE PRESSURE TEST PORTS

NDATO030

Location of line pressure test ports are shown in the illustration.

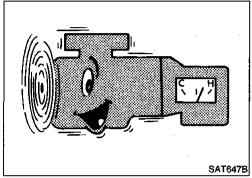
Always replace pressure plugs as they are self-sealing

EM

G۱

MA

[LC



LINE PRESSURE TEST PROCEDURE

Check A/T fluid and engine oil fluid levels. If necessary, add fluid or oil.

EC

Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until engine oil and ATF reach operating temperature.

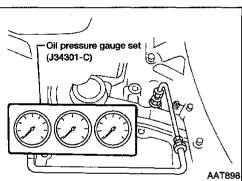
FE

ATF operating temperature:

50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)



 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$



Install pressure gauge to corresponding line pressure port.



BR

ST

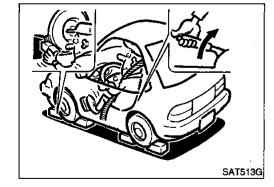
RS

BT

- Set parking brake and block wheels.
- Continue to depress brake pedal fully while line pressure test is being performed at stall speed.

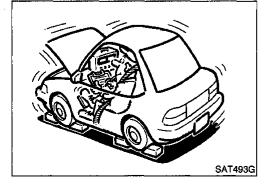


SC



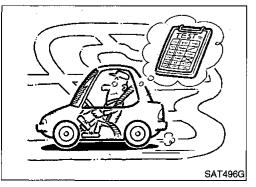
- Start engine and measure line pressure at idle and stall speed.
- When measuring line pressure at stall speed, follow the stall test procedure.

Line pressure: Refer to SDS, AT-334.



	JUDGEME	NT OF LINE PRESSURE TEST	
Judgement		Suspected parts	
	Line pressure is low in all positions.	 Oil pump wear Control piston damage Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking Spring for pressure regulator valve damaged Fluid pressure leakage between oil strainer and pressure regulator valve Clogged strainer 	
At idle	Line pressure is low in particular position.	 Fluid pressure leakage between manual valve and particular clutch For example, line pressure is: Low in R and 1 positions, but Normal in D and 2 positions. Therefore, fluid leakage exists at or around low and reverse brake circuit. Refer to "CLUTCH AND BRAKE CHART", AT-17. 	
	Line pressure is high.	 Maladjustment of throttle position sensor A/T fluid temperature sensor damaged Line pressure solenoid valve sticking Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit Pressure modifier valve sticking Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking Open in dropping resistor circuit 	
At stall speed	Line pressure is low.	 Maladjustment of throttle position sensor Line pressure solenoid valve sticking Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking Pressure modifier valve sticking Pilot valve sticking 	

ROAD TEST PROCEDURE 1. Check before engine is started. 2. Check at idle. 3. Cruise test. SAT786A



Road Test DESCRIPTION

NDAT0031

- The purpose of the test is to determine overall performance of A/T and analyze causes of problems.
- The road test consists of the following three parts:
- a) Check before engine is started
- b) Check at idle
- c) Cruise test
- Before road test, familiarize yourself with all test procedures and items to check.
- Conduct tests on all items until specified symptom is found. Troubleshoot items which check out No Good after road test. Refer to "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION" and "TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS", AT-33 to AT-48 and AT-191 to AT-222.

1. CHECK BEFORE ENGINE IS STARTED

=NDAT0031S02

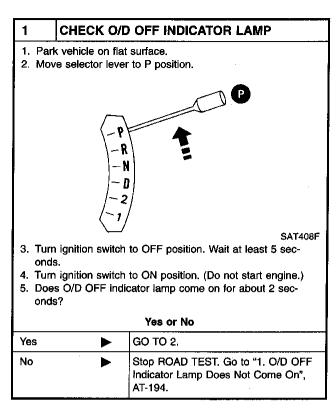
(GI

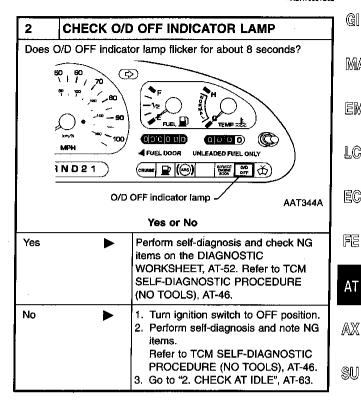
MA

EM

EC

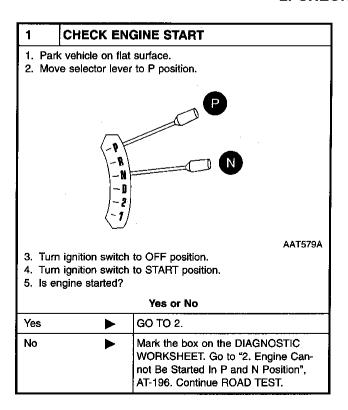
 AT

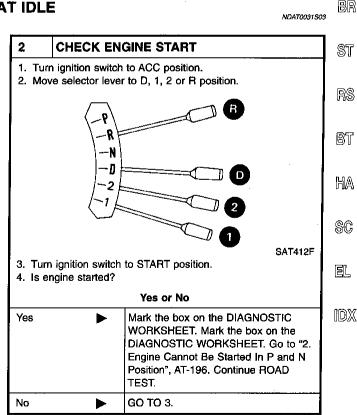


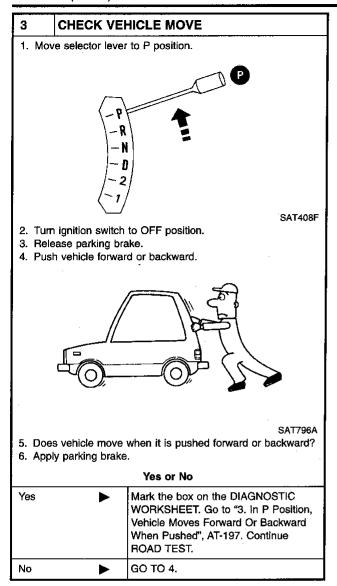


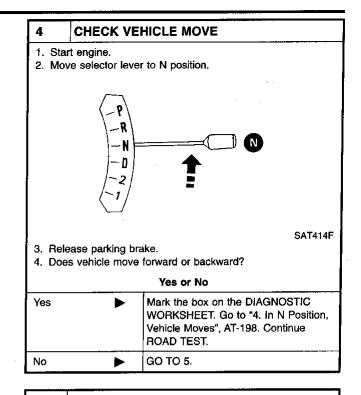
2. CHECK AT IDLE

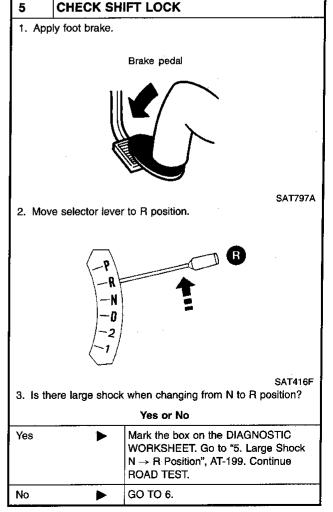
NDAT0091503





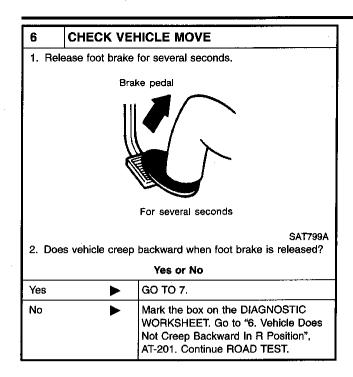


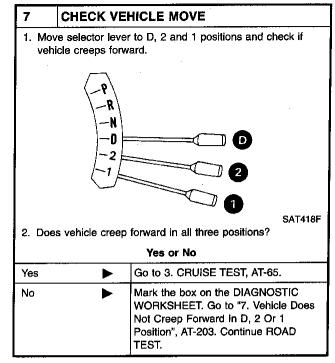


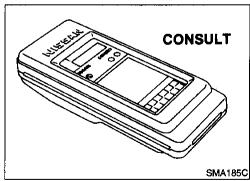


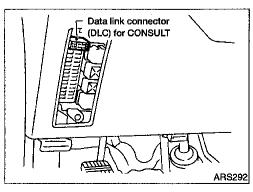
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Road Test (Cont'd)









3. CRUISE TEST

Check all items listed in Parts 1 through 3.

(P) With CONSULT

Using CONSULT, conduct a cruise test and record the result.

 Print the result and ensure that shifts and lock-ups take place as per Shift Schedule.

CONSULT Setting Procedure

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

 Connect CONSULT to Data link connector for CONSULT. Data link connector for CONSULT is located in left side dash panel. GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

A.T.

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

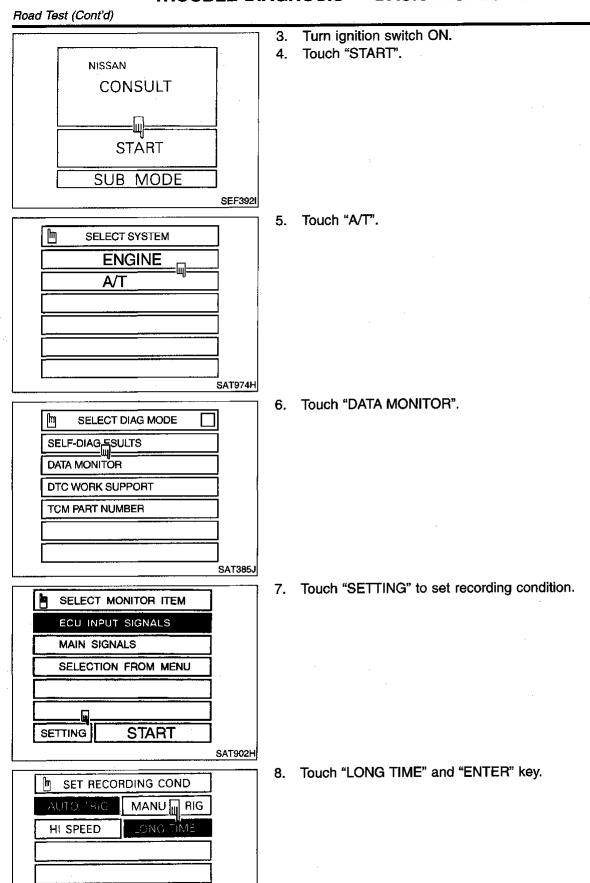
BT

HA

NDAT0031S04

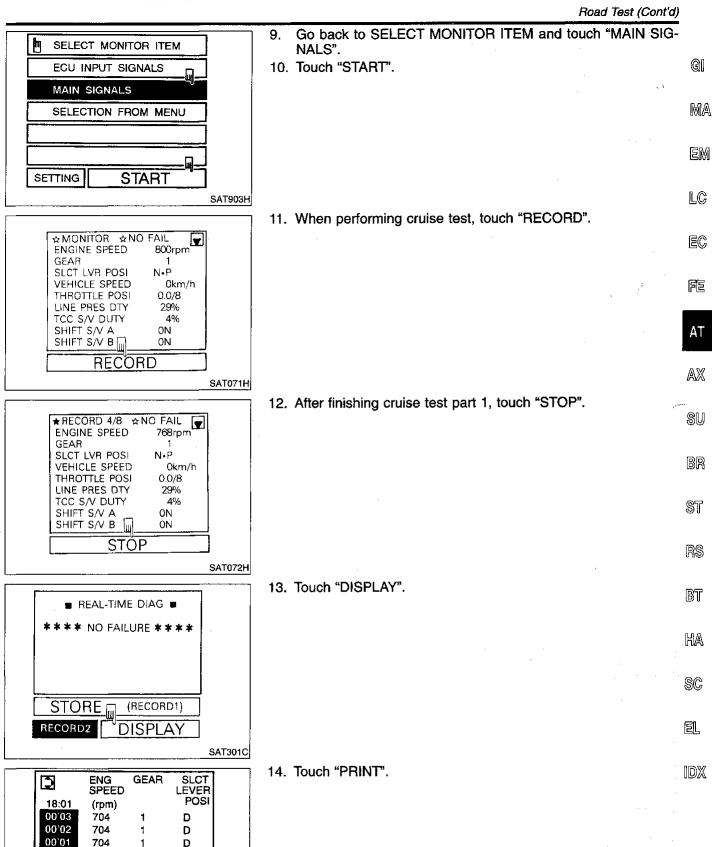
SC

EL



SAT297C

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION



00"00

00'01

00'02

00,03

PRINT

704

704

704

704

1

D

D

D

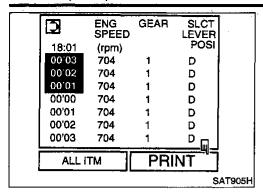
D

SAT904H

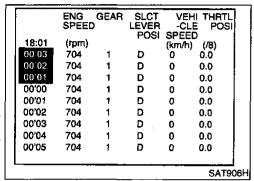
GRAPH

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

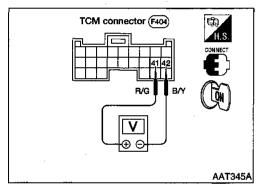
Road Test (Cont'd)



15. Touch "PRINT" again.



- 16. Check the monitor data printed out.
- 17. Continue cruise test part 2 and 3.



® Without CONSULT

Throttle position sensor can be checked by voltage across terminals 41 and 42 of TCM.

Cruise Test — Part 1

=NDAT0031S0404

GI

MA

国M

LC

AΤ

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

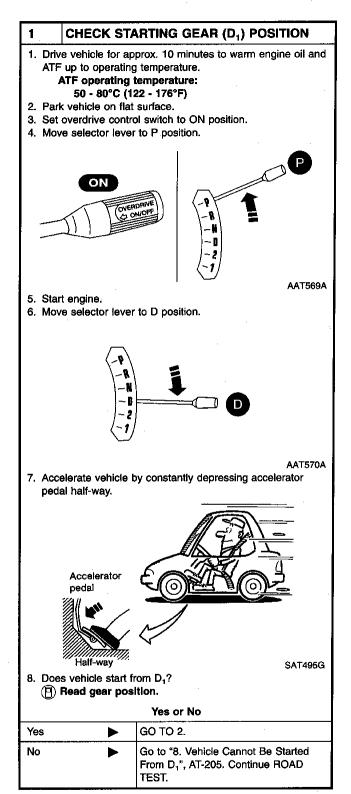
BR

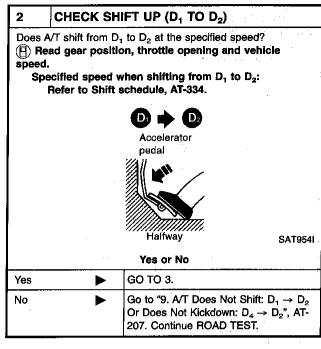
RS

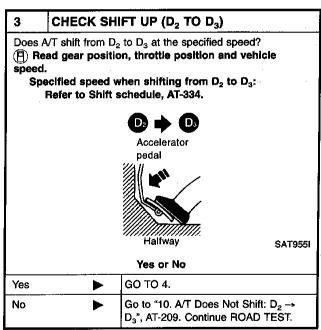
BT

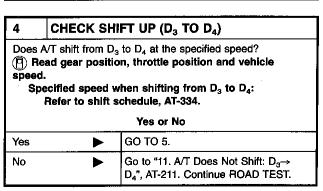
HA

ID)X



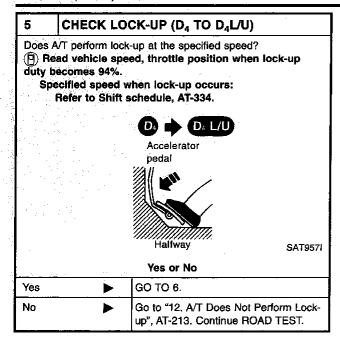




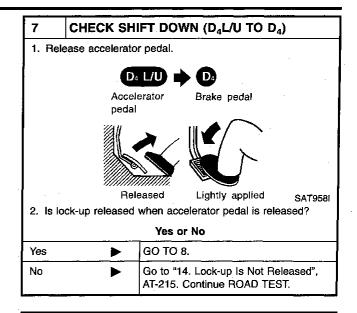


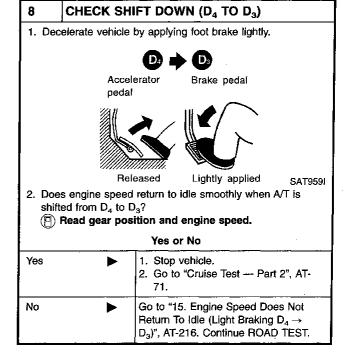
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Road Test (Cont'd)



6 CHECK HOLD LOCK-UP		
Does A/T hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds?		
Yes or No		
Yes	>	GO TO 7.
No Go to "13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition", AT-214.		





Cruise Test — Part 2

=NDAT0031S0405

G

MA

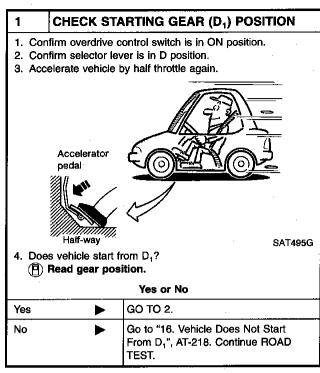
EM

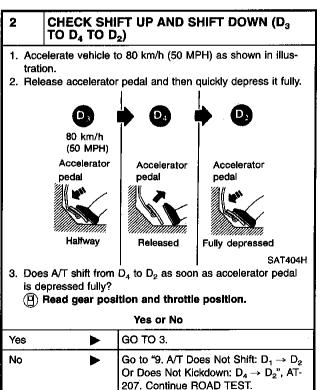
LC

EC

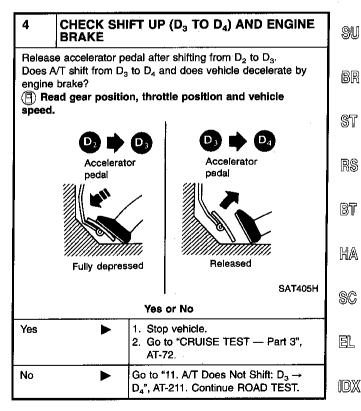
FE

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$



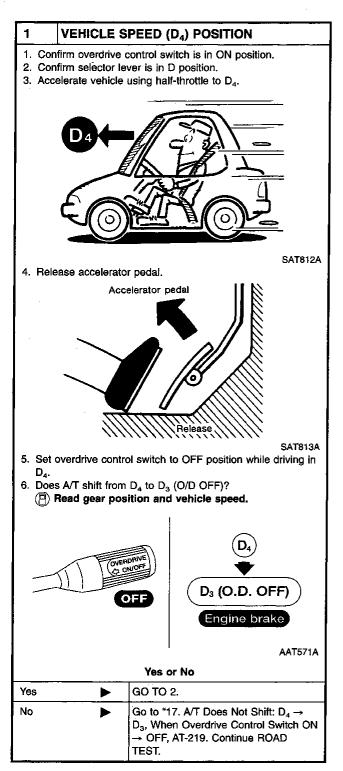


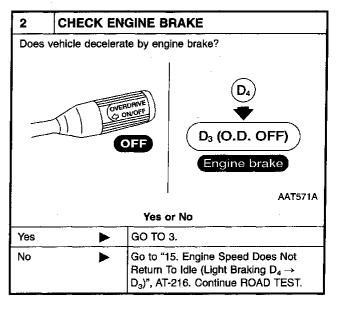
3	CHECK SHIFT UP (D2 TO D3)
B F	A/T shift from D_2 to D_3 at the specified speed? lead gear position, throttle position and vehicle d. leading to D_2 to D_3 : Refer to Shift schedule, AT-334.
	○ → ○
	Accelerator
	pedal
	Fully depressed SAT960I
	Yes or No
Yes	► GO TO 4.
No	Go to "10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ ", AT-209. Continue ROAD TEST.

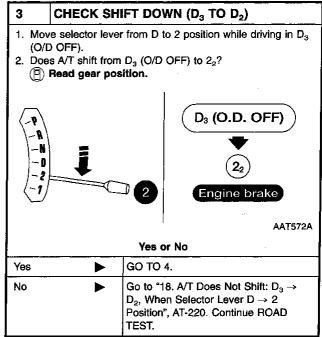


Cruise Test — Part 3

=NDAT0031S0406

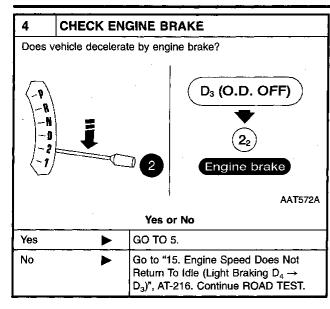




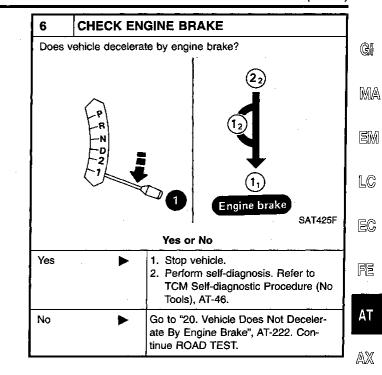


TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Road Test (Cont'd)



5	CHECK SHII	FT DOWN (2 ₂ TO 1 ₁)
2. Doe	e selector lever	from 2 to 1 position while driving in 2 ₂ . 2 ₂ to 1 ₁ position?
	PR N D D 2 1	22 12 11 Engine brake SAT425F
		Yes or No
Yes	>	GO TO 6.
No	>	Go to "19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$, When Selector Lever $2 \rightarrow 1$ Position", AT-221. Continue ROAD TEST.



SU

BR

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Symptom Chart

Numbers are arranged in order of inspection.

Perform inspections starting with number one and work up.

NDAT0032

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		1. Ignition switch and starter	EL and EM section
Engine cannot be started in P and N positions.	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-237
AT-196		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-236
Engine starts in positions other than P		Control cable adjustment	AT-237
and N. AT-196	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-236
		1. Fluid level	AT-57
		2. Line pressure test	AT-61
	ON vehicle	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
Transaxle noise in P and N positions.		4. Vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-103, 185
		5. Engine speed signal	AT-108
	OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump	AT-263
	OFF verlicie	7. Torque converter	AT-246
Vehicle moves when changing into P position or parking gear does not dis-	ON vehicle	Control cable adjustment	AT-237
engage when shifted out of P position. AT-197	OFF vehicle	2. Parking components	AT-315
•·· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ON vehicle	Control cable adjustment	AT-237
Vehicle runs in N position.		2. Forward clutch	AT-289
AT-198	OFF vehicle	3. Reverse clutch	AT-281
		4. Overrun clutch	AT-289
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		1. Control cable adjustment	AT-237
	ON vobiolo	2. Line pressure test	AT-61
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152
Vehicle will not run in R position (but runs in D, 2 and 1 positions). Clutch		4. Control valve assembly	AT-235
slips.		5. Reverse clutch	AT-281
Very poor acceleration. AT-201		6. High clutch	AT-284
	OFF vehicle	7. Forward clutch	AT-289
		8. Overrun clutch	AT-289
		9. Low & reverse brake	AT-294

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
		1. Fluid level	AT-57	
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-237	
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-61	
·	·	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152	
Vehicle braked when shifting into R position.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-235	_
•		6. High clutch	AT-284	
	OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-306	
	OFF Verlicie	8. Forward clutch	AT-289	
, 		9. Overrun clutch	AT-289	_
		1. Engine idling rpm	AT-63	
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	— [
		3. Line pressure test	AT-61	_ [
	ON vehicle	4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-97	
Sharp shock in shifting from N to D position.	On verilcie	5. Engine speed signal	AT-108	/
		6. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152	
		7. Control valve assembly	AT-235	_
		8. Accumulator N-D	AT-235	
	OFF vehicle	9. Forward clutch	AT-289	
Vehicle will not run in D and 2 posi-	ON vehicle	Control cable adjustment	AT-237	
tions (but runs in 1 and R positions).	OFF vehicle	2. Low one-way clutch	AT-241	
	,	1. Fluid level	AT-57	
		2. Line pressure test	AT-61	F
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152	_
		4. Control valve assembly	AT-235	
/ehicle will not run in D, 1, 2 positions but runs in R position). Clutch slips.		5. Accumulator N-D	AT-235	
ery poor acceleration. T-203		6. Reverse clutch	AT-281	- - -
·· —		7. High clutch	AT-284	_
	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-289	- %
		9. Forward one-way clutch	AT-297	
		10. Low one-way clutch	AT-241	- [5

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		1. Fluid level	AT-57
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-237
		3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure test	AT-61
		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152
Clutches or brakes slip somewhat in		6. Control valve assembly	AT-235
starting.		7. Accumulator N-D	AT-235
		8. Forward clutch	AT-289
		9. Reverse clutch	AT-281
* .	OFF vehicle	10. Low & reverse brake	AT-294
		11. Oil pump	AT-263
		12. Torque converter	AT-246
Excessive creep.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	AT-63
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-57
		2. Line pressure test	AT-61
No creep at all.		3. Control vaive assembly	AT-235
AT-201, 203	OFF vehicle	4. Forward clutch	AT-289
		5. Oil pump	AT-263
		6. Torque converter	AT-246
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-236
	l	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-237
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-157
Failure to change gear from D ₁ to D ₂ .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-235
		5. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-103, 185
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-306
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-236
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-237
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-162
Failure to change gear from D_2 to D_3 .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-235
		5. Vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-103, 185
	OFF webiele	6. High clutch	AT-284
·	OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-306

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-236	_ (
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-237	· [
Failure to abance pear from D. to D.	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-157	
Failure to change gear from D_3 to D_4 .		4. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-103, 185	
		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-97	 _ [
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-306	
		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	
Too high a gear change point from D_1 to D_2 , from D_2 to D_3 , from D_3 to D_4 .	ON vehicle	Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-103, 185	٠
AT-207, 209, 211		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-157	F
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-162	
,	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-57	
Gear change directly from D_1 to D_3 occurs.	ON vehicle	2. Accumulator servo release	AT-235	
	OFF vehicle	3. Brake band	AT-306	—
	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	AT-63	- - ®
Engine stops when shifting lever into		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-139	<u> </u>
R, D, 2 and 1.		3. Control valve assembly	AT-235	- _
	OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	AT-246	_ =
		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	_ _
		2. Line pressure test	AT-61	
Too sharp a shock in change from D ₁	ON vehicle	3. Accumulator servo release	AT-235	– R
o D ₂ .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-235	_
		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-97	- B
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-306	_
	·	Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	H
	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-61	_
Foo sharp a shock in change from D_2 o D_3 .		3. Control valve assembly	AT-235	- S
·	OFF vehicle	4. High clutch	AT-284	_
·	OFF VEHICLE	5. Brake band	AT-306	- -
		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	
	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-61	- 10 -
Too sharp a shock in change from D_3 o D_4 .		3. Control valve assembly	AT-235	
7	OEE vahiola	4. Brake band	AT-306	_
	OFF vehicle	5. Overrun clutch	AT-289	_

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		1. Fluid level	AT-57
	•	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
Almost no shock or clutches slipping	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-61
in change from D ₁ to D ₂ .		4. Accumulator servo release	AT-235
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-235
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-306
		1. Fluid level	AT-57
	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
Almost no shock or slipping in change	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-61
from D ₂ to D ₃ .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-235
	OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	AT-284
	OFF venicle	6. Forward clutch	AT-289
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-57
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
Almost no shock or slipping in change		3. Line pressure test	AT-61
from D ₃ to D ₄ .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-235
	OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	AT-284
		6. Brake band	AT-306
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-57
		2. Reverse clutch	AT-281
Vehicle braked by gear change from D ₁ to D ₂ .	OFF vehicle	3. Low & reverse brake	AT-294
. 1 2	OFF venicle	4. High clutch	AT-284
		5. Low one-way clutch	AT-241
/ehicle braked by gear change from	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-57
D_2 to D_3 .	OFF vehicle	2. Brake band	AT-306
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-57
/ehicle braked by gear change from		2. Overrun clutch	AT-289
D ₃ to D ₄ .	OFF vehicle	3. Forward one-way clutch	AT-297
		4. Reverse clutch	AT-281

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	_
		1. Fluid level	AT-57	 (G
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-236	— _ [M
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-157	001
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-162	_ []
Maximum speed not attained. Accel-		5. Control valve assembly	AT-235	
eration poor.		6. Reverse clutch	AT-281	_ [j
		7. High clutch	AT-284	
	055	8. Brake band	AT-306	_ E
	OFF vehicle	9. Low & reverse brake	AT-294	
		10. Oil pump	AT-263	_ Fi
		11. Torque converter	AT-246	_
		1. Fluid level	AT-57	A
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	- 🖷
	ON vehicle	3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-174	- A
		4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-157	_
failure to change gear from D ₄ to D ₃ .		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152	- §
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-235	- (
	OFF vehicle	7. Low & reverse brake	AT-294	– B
		8. Overrun clutch	AT-289	– രം
<u> </u>		1. Fluid level	AT-57	– S
•		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	- - Ri
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-157	
Failure to change gear from D_3 to D_2 or from D_4 to D_2 .		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-162	- _ B'
1 110111 D ₄ 10 D ₂ .		5. Control valve assembly	AT-235	_ ២
		6. High clutch	AT-284	- H/
	OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-306	_ "
		1. Fluid level	AT-57	- \$(
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	-
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-157	- El
ailure to change gear from D ₂ to D ₁		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-162	-
r from D_3 to D_1 .		5. Control valve assembly	AT-235	
		6. Low one-way clutch	AT-241	-
	OFF vehicle	7. High clutch	AT-284	-
		8. Brake band	AT-306	_

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
	ONtinle	Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
Gear change shock felt during decel-		2. Line pressure test	AT-61
eration by releasing accelerator pedal.	ON vehicle	3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-174
		4. Control valve assembly	AT-235
Too high a shange point from D. to		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
Too high a change point from D_4 to D_3 , from D_3 to D_2 , from D_2 to D_1 .	ON vehicle	Vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-103, 185
#01-1011		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
Kickdown does not operate when depressing pedal in D ₄ within kick-	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-103, 185
down vehicle speed.		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-157
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-162
		Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-103, 185
Kickdown operates or engine overruns when depressing pedal in D ₄ beyond	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
kickdown vehicle speed limit.		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-157
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-162
		1. Fluid level	AT-57
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
Races extremely fast or slips in	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-61
changing from D ₄ to D ₃ when		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152
depressing pedal.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-235
	OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-284
	OFF Verlicie	7. Forward clutch	AT-289
		1. Fluid level	AT-57
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-61
Races extremely fast or slips in changing from D ₄ to D ₂ when	ON Verlicie	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152
depressing pedal.		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-157
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-235
	OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-306
•	OI I VEINUE	8. Forward clutch	AT-289

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
		1. Fluid level	AT-57	
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	_
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-61	
Races extremely fast or slips in	ON Verlicie	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152	
changing from D ₃ to D ₂ when		5. Control valve assembly	AT-235	
depressing pedal.		6. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-97	
		7. Brake band	AT-306	
	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-289	
·		9. High clutch	AT-284	<u> </u>
		1. Fluid level	AT-57	_
	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	
		3. Line pressure test	AT-61	
Races extremely fast or slips in changing from D ₄ or D ₃ to D ₁ when		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152	
depressing pedal.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-235	
	OFF vehicle	6. Forward clutch	AT-289	_
		7. Forward one-way clutch	AT-297	_ {
		8. Low one-way clutch	AT-241	_
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-57	[
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-237	
	ON Vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-61	
		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152	_
Vehicle will not run in any position.		5. Oil pump	AT-263	
verlicle will not full in any position.		6. High clutch	AT-284	
	OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-306	_ _
	O I Verilcie	8. Low & reverse brake	AT-294	
		9. Torque converter	AT-246	- , -
		10. Parking components	AT-315	
Fransaxle noise in D, 2, 1 and R posi-	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-57	- ©
tions.	ON vehicle	2. Torque converter	AT-246	- - [

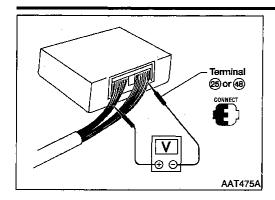
Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-236
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
		3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-174
Failure to change from D ₃ to 2 ₂ when	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-162
changing lever into 2 position. AT-216		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-157
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-235
		7. Control cable adjustment	AT-237
	OFFhisto	8. Brake band	AT-306
	OFF vehicle	9. Overrun clutch	AT-289
Gear change from 2_2 to 2_3 in 2 position.	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-236
	·	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-236
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-237
		3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
Engine brake does not operate in "1"	ON vehicle	Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-103, 185
AT-218		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-157
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-235
		7. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-174
	OFF vehicle	8. Overrun clutch	AT-289
:		9. Low & reverse brake	AT-294
Sear change from 1, to 1,2 in 1 posi-	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-236
on.		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-237
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-236
	ON vehicle	Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-103, 185
oes not change from 12 to 11 in 1	OTT VOINGE	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-157
osition.		4. Control valve assembly	AT-235
		5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-174
	OFF reside	6. Overrun clutch	AT-289
İ	OFF vehicle	7. Low & reverse brake	AT-294
arge shock changing from 12 to 1, in	ON vehicle	1. Control valve assembly	AT-235
position.	ON vehicle	2. Low & reverse brake	AT-294

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	_
		1. Fluid level	AT-57	
		2. Engine idling rpm	AT-63	_
	Obligation	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	[N
	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure test	AT-61	_
		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152	
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-235	_
Transporta avanhasta		7. Oil pump	AT-263	— [
Transaxle overheats.		8. Reverse clutch	AT-281	
		9. High clutch	AT-284	— <u>E</u>
	OFF webiele	10. Brake band	AT-306	— [=
	OFF vehicle	11. Forward clutch	AT-289	— [F
		12. Overrun clutch	AT-289	_
		13. Low & reverse brake	AT-294	_ <i>P</i>
		14. Torque converter	AT-246	_ _
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-57	
		2. Reverse clutch	AT-281	_ _
ATF shoots out during operation.		3. High clutch	AT-284	
White smoke emitted from exhaust	OFF vehicle	4. Brake band	AT-306	- B
pipe during operation.		5. Forward clutch	AT-289	_
		6. Overrun clutch	AT-289	_ §
•		7. Low & reverse brake	AT-294	
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-57	R
		2. Torque converter	AT-246	_
		3. Oil pump	AT-263	_ B
		4. Reverse clutch	AT-281	_
Offensive smell at fluid charging pipe.	OFF	5. High clutch	AT-284	H
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-306	_
		7. Forward clutch	AT-289	- S
		8. Overrun clutch	AT-289	
		9. Low & reverse brake	AT-294	

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
	:	Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-103, 185
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-236
Torque converter is not locked up.	ON vehicle	4. Engine speed signal	AT-108
iorque converter la not locked up.		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-97
		6. Line pressure test	AT-61
		7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-139
		8. Control valve assembly	AT-235
	OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	AT-246
		1. Fluid level	AT-57
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC Section
		3. Line pressure test	AT-61
Torque converter clutch piston slip.	ON vehicle	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-139
		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-235
	OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-246
Lock-up point is extremely high or low.	ON vehicle	1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
		Vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-103, 185
AT-213		3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-139
		4. Control valve assembly	AT-235
		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-236
		Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-103, 185
A/T door mot shift to D. when did he	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-157
A/T does not shift to D ₄ when driving with overdrive control switch ON.		5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-174
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-235
		7. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-97
		8. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152
	OFF vohicle	9. Brake band	AT-306
	OFF vehicle	10. Overrun clutch	AT-289
		1. Fluid level	AT-57
		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-139
Engine is stopped at R, D, 2 and 1 positions.	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-162
	:	4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-157
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-235

TCM Terminals and Reference Value



TCM Terminals and Reference Value PREPARATION

NDAT0033

Measure voltage between each terminal and terminal 25 or 48 by following "TCM INSPECTION TABLE".

1801 G

EM

MA

LC

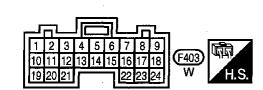
FE

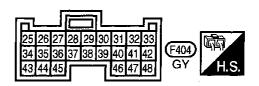
ΑT

SU

TCM HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT

70033502 EG





AX

AAT346A

TCM INSPECTION TABLE

(Data are reference values.)

NDAT0033503

			(Data are reference	, values.,		
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition		– BR
1	G/R	Line pressure sole-		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V	ST
ı	G/H	noid valve		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less	- RS
2).(D	Line pressure sole- noid valve (with dropping resistor)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V	- BT
2	l Y/B			When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less	- Ha
		Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V	=
3	OR/L	clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock- up.	1V or less	- SC
5*	G/W	DT1		_	_	- - El
6*	W	DT2		-	_	- 1515
7*	P/B	DT3		-	_	- - IDX
		·	(Co)	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage	
10	LG	Power source	or Con	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	1V or less	_

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard
11	Y/PU	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D ₁ or D ₄ .)	Battery voltage
	1710	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D ₂ or D ₃ .)	1V or less
12	Y/G	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D ₁ or D ₂ .)	Battery voltage
12	1/G	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D ₃ or D ₄ .)	1V or less
10	. /OD	O/D OFF indicator		When setting overdrive control switch in OFF position.	1V or less
13	L/OR	lamp	E CONTROL	When setting overdrive control switch in ON position.	Battery voltage
1.4*	OV/D	N		When setting selector lever to P or N position.	1V or less
14*	GY/R	N position signal		When setting selector lever to other positions.	Approximately 5V
15*	G/B	OBD-If output			_
16	BR/Y	Closed throttle position switch		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
16	DH/ Y	(in throttle position switch)	(Çai)	When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less
17	R/W	Wide open throttle position switch		When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
		(in throttle position switch)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less
40	DA	ASCD cruise		When ASCD cruise is being per- formed. ("CRUISE" lamp comes on.)	Battery voltage
18	R/Y	switch		When ASCD cruise is not being performed. ("CRUISE" lamp does not comes on.)	1V or less
19	LG	Power source		Same as No. 10	
20	OR/B	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage
۷	On/b	solenoid valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	1V or less

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltern		Condition	
22	G/OR	Overdrive control	Con	When setting overdrive control switch in ON position	Battery voltage
22	d/Oh	switch		When setting overdrive control switch in OFF position	1V or less
24	LG/R	ASCD OD cut sig-		When "ACCEL" set switch on ASCD cruise is in D_4 position.	5 - 8V
24	LG/R	nal		When "ACCEL" set switch on ASCD cruise is in D_3 position.	1V or less
25	B/R	Ground		_	<u> </u>
00	- /0	PNP switch 1 posi-		When setting selector lever to 1 position.	Battery voltage
26	L/B	tion	(Ca)	When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
27	L∕Y	PNP switch 2 posi-		When setting selector lever to 2 position.	Battery voltage
<u> </u>		tion		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
28	PU	Power source	(Con) or	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	Battery voltage
		(Memory back-up)	COF	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage
29	w	Revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)		When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).	1V or more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.
		·		When vehicle parks.	ov
30**	Y/R	Data link connector		_	_
31**	Y/B	Data link connector	(Ca)	_	_
32	BR	Throttle position sensor (Power source)		_	4.5 - 5.5V
34	ΓW	PNP switch D		When setting selector lever to D position.	Battery voltage
J4		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
35	L/R	PNP switch R	(Ca)	When setting selector lever to R position.	Battery voltage
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
36	L	PNP switch P or N		When setting selector lever to P or N position.	Battery voltage
		position	•	When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

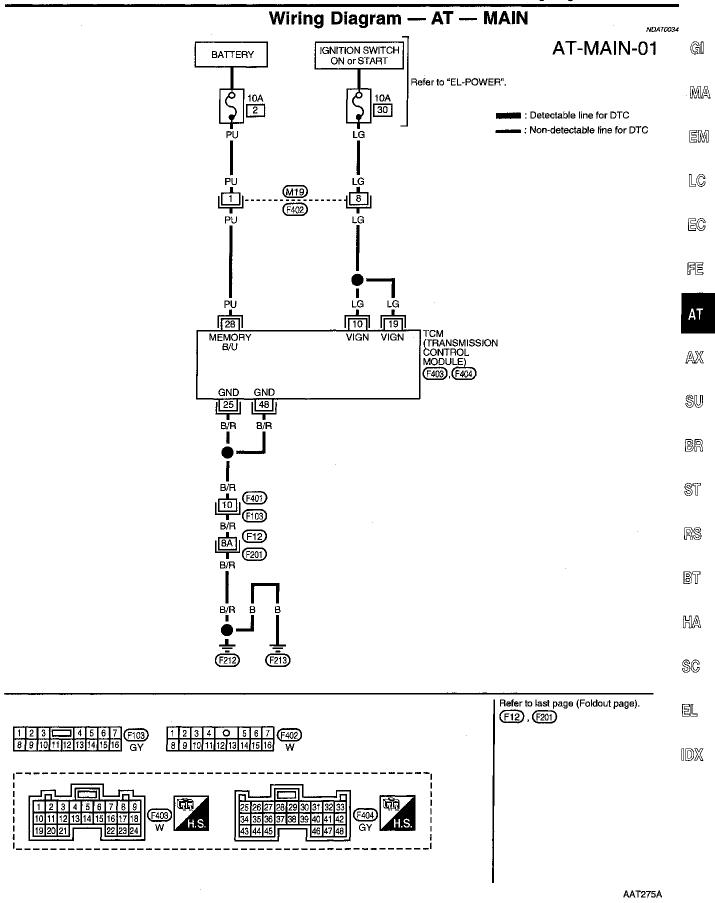
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard
00	G/W	Engine speed sig-	Ca	When engine runs at idle speed.	Approximately 0.6V
39	G/W	nal		When engine runs at 4,000 rpm.	Approximately 1.6V
40	G/Y	Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V
41	P/G	Throttle position sensor	(Ca)	When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: Approximately 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approximately
42	B/Y	Throttle position sensor (Ground)			
47	SB	A/T fluid tempera-		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	Approximately 1.5V
4/ 	3D	ture sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	Approximately 0.5V
48	B/R	Ground			<u> </u>

^{*:} These terminals are connected to the ECM.

^{**:} These terminals are connected to the Data link connector for CONSULT.

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN



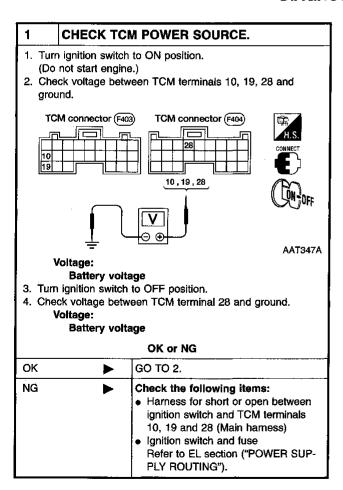
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

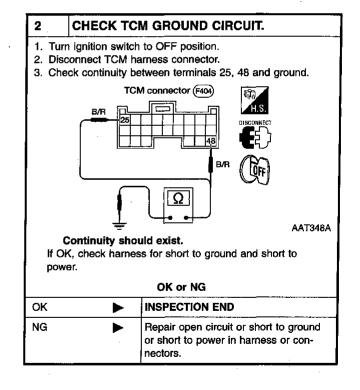
Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN (Cont'd)

			TCM TERMINALS	S AND REFERENCE VALU	E NDAT0034S
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
			Ca	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage
10	LG	Power source	or Cor	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	1V or less
19	LG	Power source	Same as No. 10		
25	B/R	Ground		. —	_
28	PU	Power source (Memory back-up)	(Can) or	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	Battery voltage
		(Wellot) back-up)	(Cor)	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage
48	B/R	Ground		_	

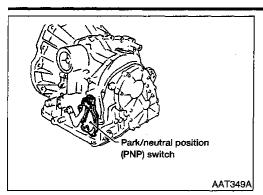
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

NDAT0034S02





Description



Description

The park/neutral position (PNP) switch includes a transmission range switch.

The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

GI

MA

LC

EC

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NDAT0035801

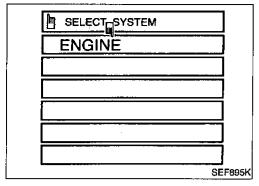
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition	Judgement standard
		PNP switch 1	When setting selector lever to 1 position.	Battery voltage
26	L/B	position	When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
		PNP switch 2	When setting selector lever to 2 position.	Battery voltage
27	<u>L</u> Y	position	When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
34	L/W	PNP switch D	When setting selector lever to D position.	Battery voltage
34	L/ VV	position	When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
05	1.75	PNP switch R	When setting selector lever to F position.	Battery voltage
35	L/R	position	When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
20		PNP switch P or	When setting selector lever to P N position.	or Battery voltage
36	<u> </u>	N position	When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

SC NDAT0035502

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
(F): PNP SW/CIRC	TCM does not receive the correct voltage	Harness or connectors	
	signal from the switch based on the gear	(The park/neutral position (PNP) switch circuit is open or shorted.)	
🕦 : MIL Code No. 1101	position.	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	

Description (Cont'd)



SELECT DIAG MODE ▼	
WORK SUPPORT]
SELF-DIAG RESULTS] .
DATA MONITOR]
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC CONFIRMATION]
ECM PART NUMBER]
-	SAT9111

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

=NDAT0035S03

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- 3) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.3V

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON or OFF)

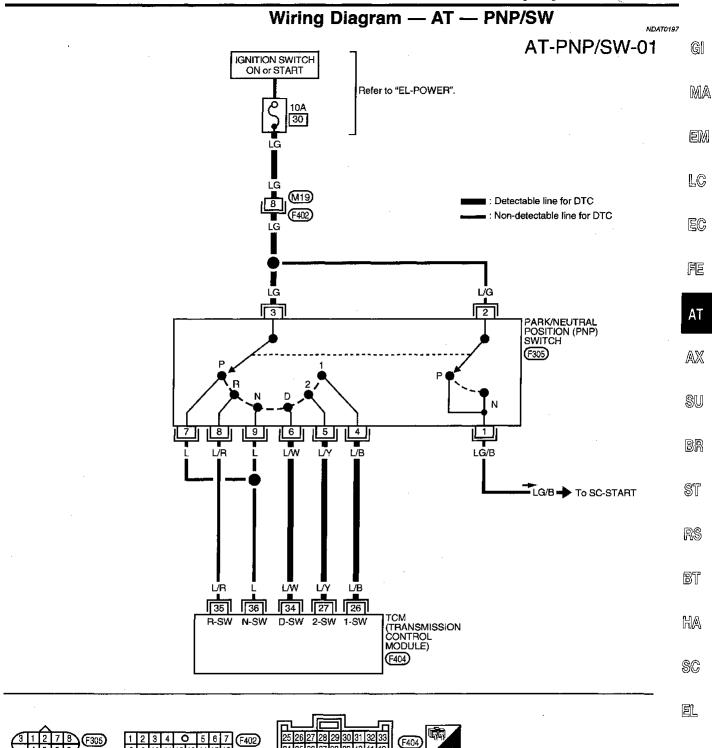
With GST

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D, overdrive control switch in ON or OFF position, vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle position sensor more than 1.3V and driving for more than 5 seconds.
- 3) Select "MODE 7" with GST.

No Tools

- Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D, overdrive control switch in ON or OFF position, vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/2 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 5 seconds.
- 3) Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW

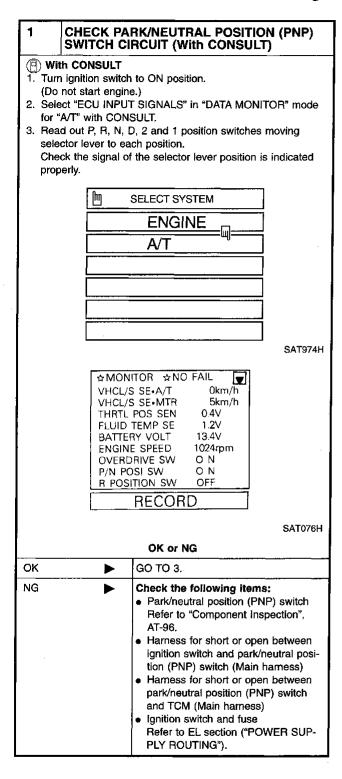


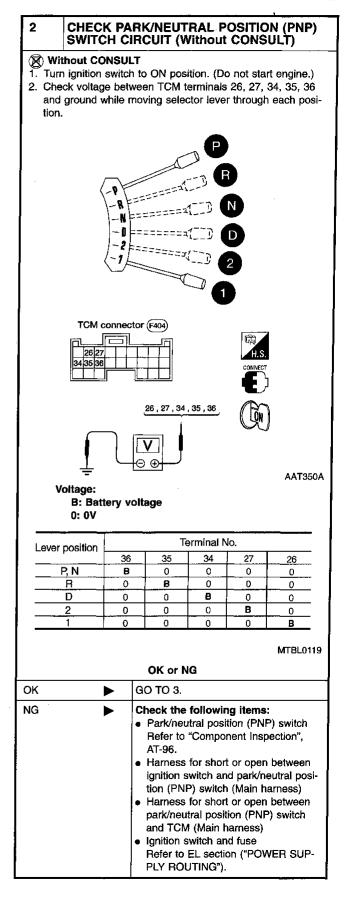
AAT267A

IDX

Diagnostic Procedure

NDAT0036





Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

3	CHECK DT	C
	m Diagnostic Tr lure, AT-92.	rouble Code (DTC) confirmation
	•	OK or NG
OK:	•	INSPECTION END
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

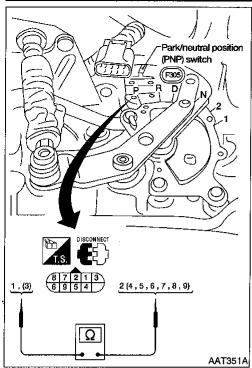
HA

SC

EL

each position.

Component Inspection



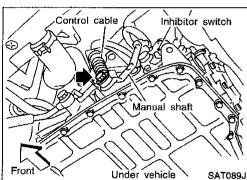
Component Inspection PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

=NDAT0037

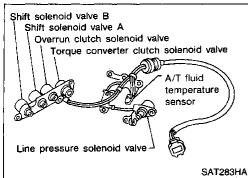
Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through

Lever position	Termi	nal No.
Р	3 — 7	1-2
R	3 — 8	
N	3 — 9	1 — 2
.D	3-6	
2	3 — 5	
1	3 — 4	

- 2. If NG, check again with manual control cable disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
- 3. If OK on step 2, adjust manual control cable. Refer to AT-237.
- If NG on step 2, remove park/neutral position (PNP) switch from A/T and check continuity of park/neutral position (PNP) switch terminals. Refer to step 1.
- 5. If OK on step 4, adjust park/neutral position (PNP) switch. Refer to AT-236.
- 6. If NG on step 4, replace park/neutral position (PNP) switch.



Description



2.5 V 2.0 1.5 - 1.0 - 0.5 - 0 20 40 60 80 100 120 140 180 (-40) (-4) (32)(68)(104)(140)(176)(212)(248)(284)(320) SAT021J

Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

Ġ

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

SU

RS

BT

HA

SC

[ID)X

CONSULT REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

NDAT0038\$01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification	BR
A/T fluid temperature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)] ↓ Hot [80°C (176°F)]	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V	 \$T

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NDAT0038S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

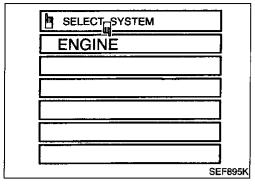
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard
42	B/Y	Throttle position sensor (Ground)		_	_
	or.	A/T fluid tem-	(Ca)	When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	Approximately 1.5V
47	SB	perature sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	Approximately 0.5V

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NDAT0038S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
(1): ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC		Harness or connectors	
⊚ : P0710	TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	
②: MIL Code No. 1208		A/T fluid temperature sensor	

Description (Cont'd)



r			
	SELECT DIAG MODE	₩	
	WORK SUPPORT		
	SELF-DIAG RESULTS		
	DATA MONITOR		
	ACTIVE TEST		
	DTC CONFIRMATION		
	ECM PART NUMBER		
		. 5	AT9111

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

NDAT0038S04

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(f) With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

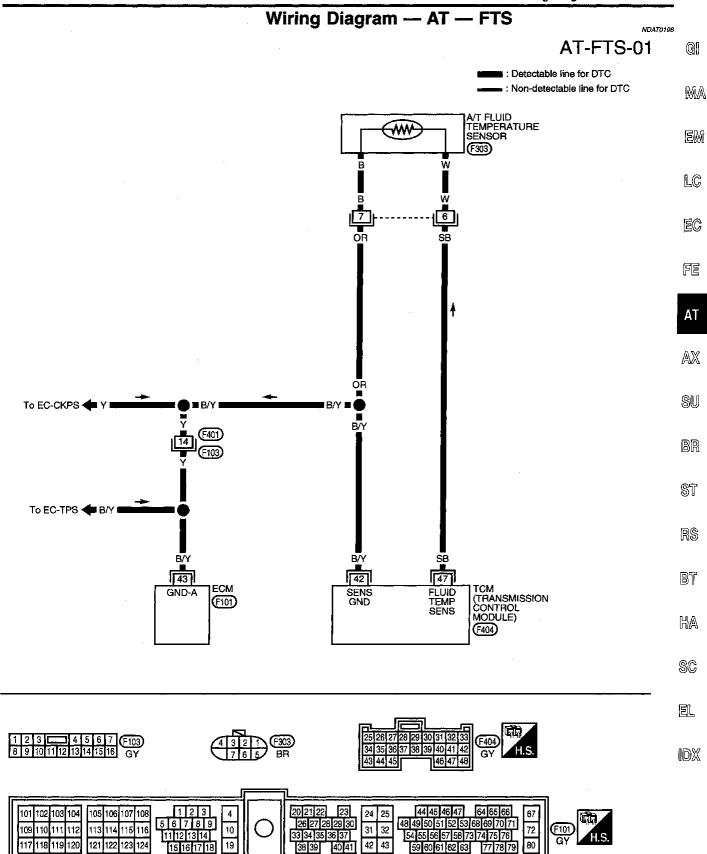
CMPS-RPM (REF): 450 rpm or more

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

- With GST
- Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D (O/D ON), vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full open position, engine speed higher than 450 rpm and driving for more than 10 minutes (Total).
- Select "MODE 7" with GST.
- R No Tools
- Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D (O/D ON), vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full open position, engine speed higher than 450 rpm and driving for more than 10 minutes (Total).
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

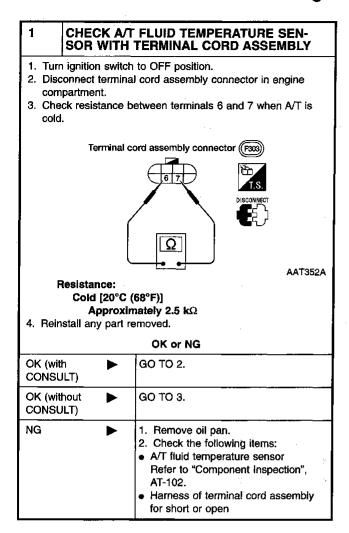
Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS

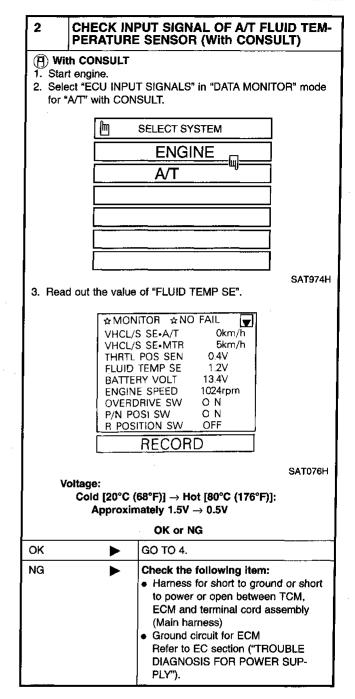


AAT276A

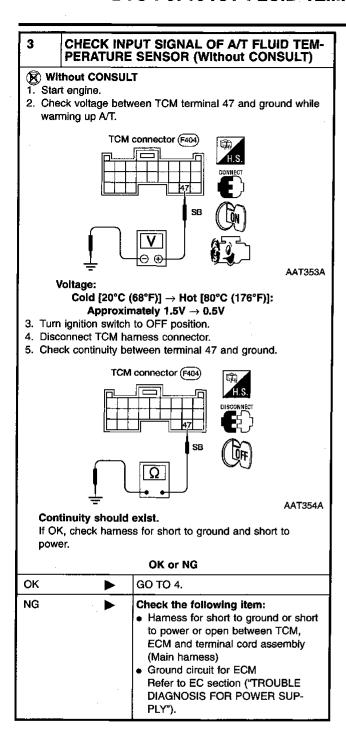
Diagnostic Procedure

NDAT0039





Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



4	CHECK DTC				
	orm Diagnostic Tredure, AT-98.	rouble Code (DTC) confirmation			
		OK or NG			
ОК	>	INSPECTION END			
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.			

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

···

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

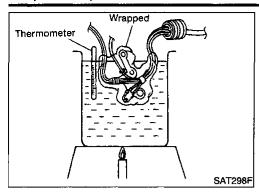
BT

HA

SC

EL

Component Inspection



Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

=NDAT0040

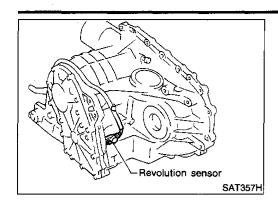
NDAT0040S01

- For removal, refer to AT-235.
- Check resistance between two terminals while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
20 (68)	Approximately 2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	Approximately 0.3 kΩ

DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

Description



Description

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the idler gear parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h

MA

LC

EC

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Condition

(19 MPH).

When vehicle parks.

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item

Revolution sen-

(Measure in AC

Throttle position

range)

sensor (Ground)

Wire color

W

B/Y

Terminal

No.

29

42

NDAT0041801

Judgement standard	FE
1V or more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.	AT
ov	$\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ON	RΩ	ΔRD	DIA	GNO	212	LOGIC
OI4		MND		UIIV	JUI J	LUGIU

NDAT0041S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
(B): VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT		Harness or connectors	
	TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	
: MIL Code No. 1102		Revolution sensor	

BT

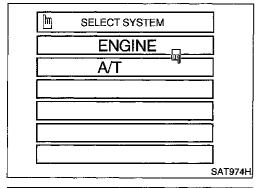
RS

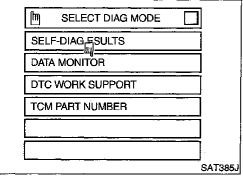
HA

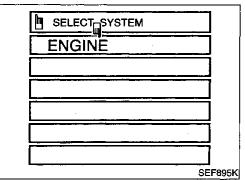
SC

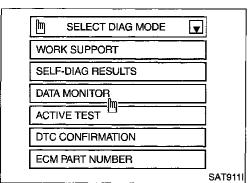
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

Description (Cont'd)









DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

NDAT0041S03

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" value in response to "VHCL/S SE-MTR" value increase.
 If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-186.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- 4) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-106.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

CMPS-RPM (REF): 3,500 rpm or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

With GST

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D (O/D ON), vehicle speed higher than 30 km/h (19 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 5 seconds.
- Select "MODE 7" with GST.

No Tools

- Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D (O/D ON), vehicle speed higher than 30 km/h (19 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 5 seconds.
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T

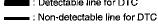
Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T

AT-VSSAT-01

G

■ : Detectable line for DTC

MA





LC





ΑT



SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

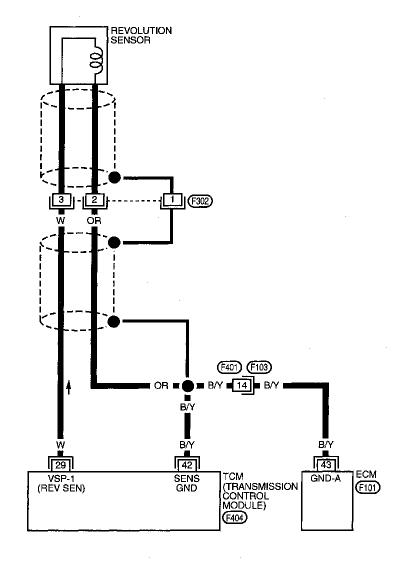
HA

SC

EL

IDX





1 2 3 GY

1 2 3

10

5 6 7 8 9

11 12 13 14

15 16 17 18

101 102 103 104

109 110 111 112

105 106 107 108

113 114 115 116

121 122 123

AAT268A

20 21 22

26 27 28 29 30

38 39 40 41

33 34 35 36 37

24 25

31 32

42 43

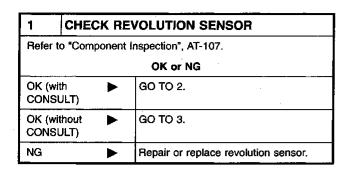
44 45 46 47

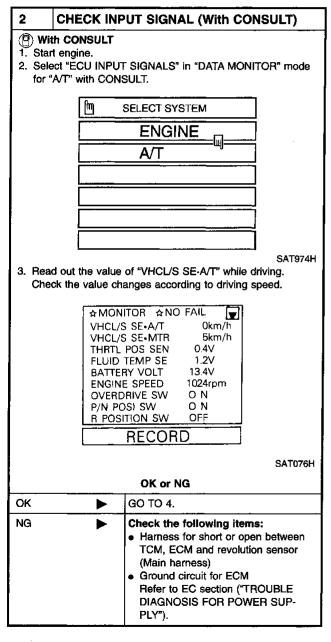
48 49 50 51 52 53 68 69 70 71

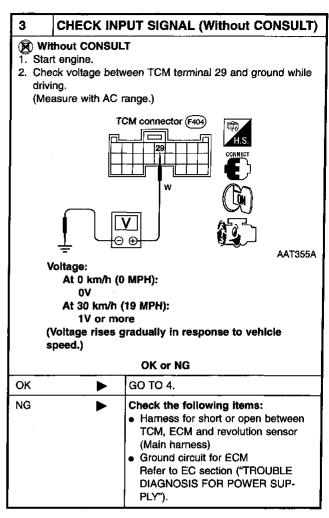
59 60 61 62 63 77 78 79

Diagnostic Procedure

NDAT0042



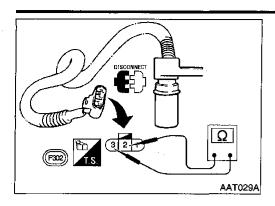




4	CHECK DTC			
	rm Diagnostic T edure, AT-104.	rouble Code (DTC) confirmation		
		OK or NG		
ОК	•	INSPECTION END		
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.		

DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

Component Inspection



Component Inspection REVOLUTION SENSOR

⇒NDAT0043

- For removal, refer to AT-236.
- Check resistance between terminals 1, 2 and 3.

NDAT0043S01 G

Terminal No. *	Resistance
2 - 3	500 - 650Ω
1 - 2	No continuity
1 - 3	No continuity

MA EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

ΑI

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Description

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

NDAT0044

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NDAT0044S01

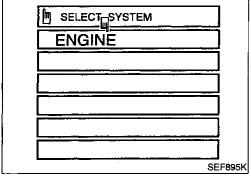
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
		Engine speed	Ca	When engine runs at idle speed.	Approximately 0.6V
39	G/W	signal		When engine runs at 4,000 rpm.	Approximately 1.6V

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NDAT0044S02

NDAT0044S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): ENGINE SPEED SIG		,
⊚ : P0725	TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from ECM.	Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
: MIL Code No. 1207		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,



M SEL	ECT DIAG MODE	v]
WORK SU	PPORT		
SELF-DIAC	RESULTS		
DATA MON	I/TOR		
ACTIVE TE	ST		
DTC CONF	IRMATION		
ECM PART	NUMBER		
	<u> </u>		SAT911

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

With GST

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D (O/D ON), vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 10 consecutive seconds.
- 3) Select "MODE 7" with GST.

No Tools

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D (O/D ON), vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 10 consecutive seconds.

DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

Description (Cont'd)

Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].



MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

__

RS

BT

HA

SC

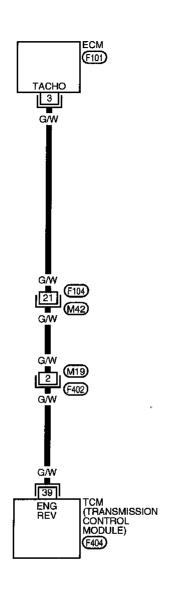
EL

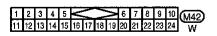
Wiring Diagram — AT — ENGSS

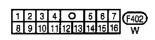
NDAT0200

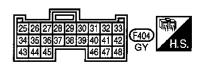
AT-ENGSS-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC









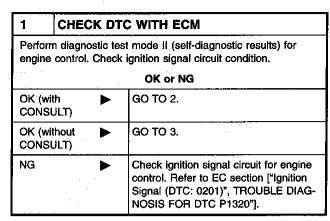
101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 1 2 3 4 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 11112 113 114 10	0	20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 31 32	44 45 46 47 64 65 66 48 49 50 51 52 53 68 69 70 71 54 55 56 57 58 73 74 75 76	67 72	Eiji
117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 15 16 17 18 19		38 39 40 41 42 43	59 60 61 62 63 77 78 79	.	ĞΫ

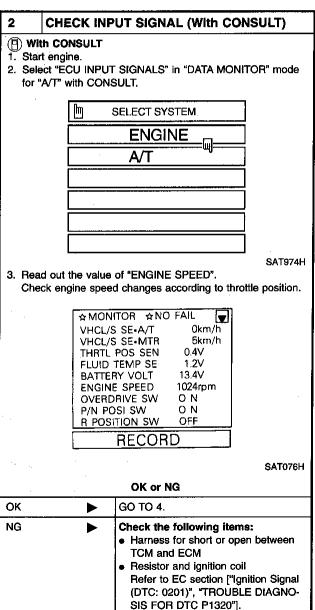


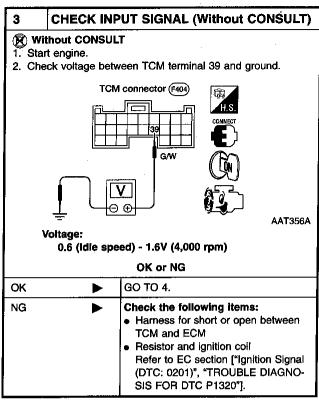
AAT277A

Diagnostic Procedure

NDAT0045







4	CHECK DTC				
	orm Diagnostic T edure, AT-108.	rouble Code (DTC) confirmation			
		OK or NG			
OK INSPECTION END		INSPECTION END			
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.			

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑŤ

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into first gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NDAT0046S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
44	V/DII	Shift solenoid	,	When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D ₁ or D ₄ .)	Battery voltage
11	Y/PU	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D ₂ or D ₃ .)	1V or less
40	V/0	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D ₁ or D ₂ .)	Battery voltage
12	Y/G	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D ₃ or D ₄ .)	1V or less

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC LOGIC

NDATO046S0

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

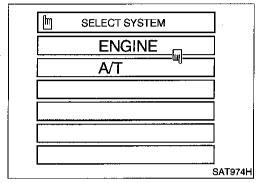
C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (1st) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

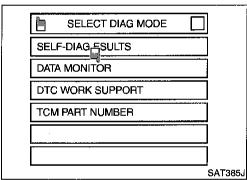
This malfunction will be caused when either shift solenoid valve A is stuck open or shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

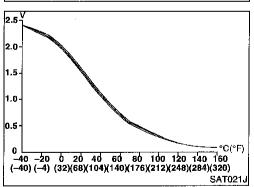
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	. 2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck open	2*	2	3	3
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4*	3	3	4

^{*:} P0731 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
🗓 : A/T 1ST GR FNCTN		Shift solenoid valve A	 Gi
⑤ : P0731	A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	Shift solenoid valve B Each clutch	
: MIL Code No. 1103		Hydraulic control circuit	M.







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

 Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT

- 1) Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

B) Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT and touch "START".

 Accelerate vehicle to 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Check that "GEAR" shows "2" after releasing pedal.

5) Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-116.

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT screen, go to the following step.

Check that "GEAR" shows "1" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.

 If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0731 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

NDATO046S03 EG

AT

EM

LC

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

2/1

RS

BT

HA

66

EL

- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Marife with the POTOA City	$2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3$
Malfunction for P0731 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

- 8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-116. Refer to shift schedule, AT-334.
- **With GST**
- Start engine and warm up ATF.
- Accelerate vehicle to 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THRÓTTLE POSITION: Less than 1/8 Selector lever: D position (O/D ON) Refer to shift schedule, AT-334.

- 3) Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH). (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)
- 4) Select "MODE 7" with GST.
- R No Tools
- 1) Start engine and warm up ATF.
- Accelerate vehicle to 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8 Selector lever: D position (O/D ON) Refer to shift schedule, AT-334.

- Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH). (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

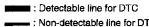
DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION

Wiring Diagram — AT — 1ST

Wiring Diagram — AT — 1ST

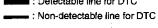
NDAT0201

AT-1STSIG-01



MA

GI



EM



LC

EC

FE

AT



SU

BR

ST

RS

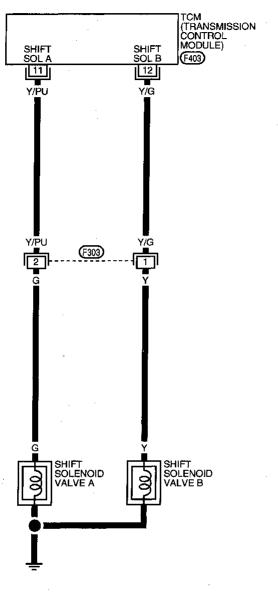
BT

HA

SC









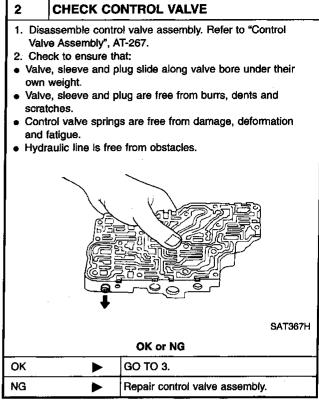


AAT278A

Diagnostic Procedure

NDAT0047

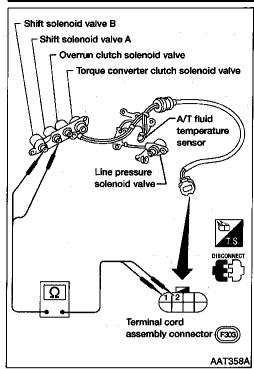
1	CHECK SH	IIFT SOLENOID VALVE	
2. Che • Shift • Shift	ck shift soleno solenoid valve solenoid valve		
		OK or NG	
ок	>	GO TO 2.	
NG Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.			



3	CHECK DTC			
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-113.				
OK or NG				
ОК	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.		

DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION

Component Inspection



⊢ Shift solenoid valve B
│
Coverrun clutch solenoid valve
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve A/T fluid temperature sensor Line pressure solenoid valve
Terminal cord assembly connector (333)

AA1000A
─ Shift solenoid valve B ─ Shift solenoid valve A
Coverrun clutch solenoid valve
1 1 1
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
688
Line pressure
solenoid valve —
\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \
18
DISCONNECT
RISE TELL
BAT Terminal cord
assembly connector (F303)
AAT357A

Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A AND B

≐NDAT0048

NDAT0048501

For removal, refer to AT-235.

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

NDAT0048S0101

Solenoid valve	Termi	Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve A	2	Ground	20 - 40Ω
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Ground	20 - 4092

LC

GI

MA

EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

Operation Check

SU

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into second gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NDAT0049S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition		Judgement standard
	12 Y/G Shift solenoid valve B	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D ₁ or D ₂ .)	Battery voltage
12			When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D ₃ or D ₄ .)	1V or less	

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

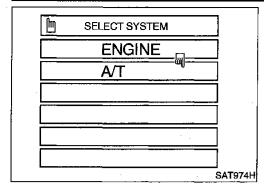
C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (2nd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

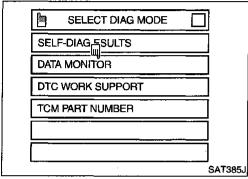
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

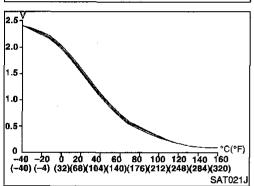
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4	3*	3	4 ·

^{*:} P0732 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
(E): A/T 2ND GR FNCTN		Shift solenoid valve B	
	A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	Each clutch	
: MIL Code No. 1104		Hydraulic control circuit	







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

 Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

With CONSULT

 Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.

Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

B) Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT and touch "START".

 Accelerate vehicle to 57 to 62 km/h (35 to 39 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8 Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

• Check that "GEAR" shows "3" or "4" after releasing pedal.

Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 57 to 62 km/h (35 to 39 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-122. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT screen, go to fol-

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT screen, go to fol lowing step.

Check that "GEAR" shows "2" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
 If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long.

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

Stop vehicle.

 Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$	
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$	
Malfunction for P0732 exists.	4 → 3 → 3 → 4	

Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) FE

G

MA

EM

LC.

EC

AT

SU

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-122. Refer to shift schedule, AT-334.

With GST

- 1) Start engine and warm up ATF.
- Accelerate vehicle to 57 to 62 km/h (35 to 39 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8
Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Refer to shift schedule, AT-334.

- Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 57 to 62 km/h (35 to 39 MPH). (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)
- 4) Select "MODE 7" with GST.
- No Tools
- 1) Start engine and warm up ATF.
- Accelerate vehicle to 57 to 62 km/h (35 to 39 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THRÓTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8 Selector lever: D position (O/D ON) Refer to shift schedule, AT-334.

- Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 57 to 62 km/h (35 to 39 MPH). (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

SHIFT SOL B

12 Y/G

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND

Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND

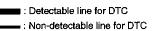
TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)

(F403)

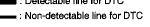
NDAT0202

AT-2NDSIG-01

G



MA





EC





 AT









ST



BT

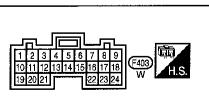












AAT279A

Diagnostic Procedure

NDAT0050

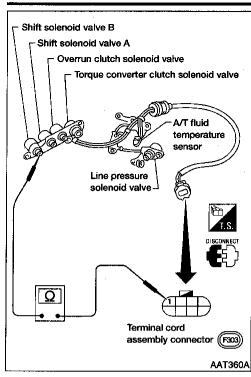
1	CHECK SH	CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE		
 Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-235. Check shift solenoid valve operation. Shift solenoid valve B Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-123. 				
	OK or NG			
OK GO TO 2.		GO TO 2.		
NG	•	Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.		

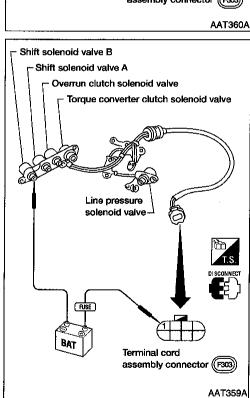
3	CHECK DT	CHECK DTC		
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-119.				
OK or NG				
OK INSPECTION END				
NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.				

2	CHECK CO	NTROL VALVE			
Valve 2. Che Valve own Valve scrat Contrand	 Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-267. Check to ensure that: Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight. Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches. Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue. Hydraulic line is free from obstacles. 				
	SAT367H				
		OK or NG			
ОК	<u> </u>	GO TO 3.			
NG	<u> </u>	Repair control valve assembly.			

DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

Component Inspection





Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

For removal, refer to AT-235.

=NDAT0051

NDAT0051S01

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

NDAT0051S0101

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Ground	20 - 40Ω



MA

EC

FE



Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



BR

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

self-diagnosis.

Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into third gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning servo piston or brake band, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NDAT0052S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
	Val	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D₁ or D₄.)	Battery voltage
. 11	Y/PU	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D ₂ or D ₃ .)	1V or less

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

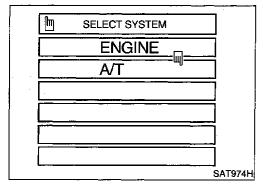
C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (3rd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunc-

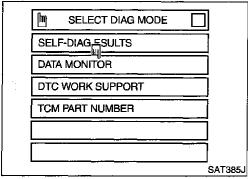
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve A is stuck closed.

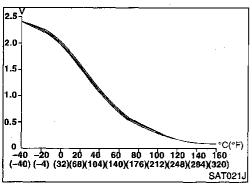
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck closed	1	1	4*	4

^{*:} P0733 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(F): A/T 3RD GR FNCTN		Shift solenoid valve A
⊚ : P0733	A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	Each clutch
🔉 : MIL Code No. 1105		Hydraulic control circuit







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(I) With CONSULT

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 70 to 85 km/h (43 to 53 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

- Check that "GEAR" shows "4" after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 70 to 85 km/h (43 to 53 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-128.

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT screen, go to following step.

- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" when depressing accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0733 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Stop vehicle.
- Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$		
No malfunction exists.	1 → 2 → 3 → 4		
Malfunction for P0733 exists.	$1 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 4$		

Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) FE

GI

MA

回M

LC

EC

AX

AT

SU

BR

∌ II

RS

BT

HA

\$C

IDX

Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-128. Refer to shift schedule, AT-334.

- 1) Start engine and warm up ATF.
- Accelerate vehicle to 70 to 85 km/h (43 to 53 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8
Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Refer to shift schedule, AT-334.

- Depress accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 70 to 85 km/h (43 to 53 MPH). (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)
- 4) Select "MODE 7" with GST.
- No Tools
- 1) Start engine and warm up ATF.
- Accelerate vehicle to 70 to 85 km/h (43 to 53 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THRÓTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8 Selector lever: D position (O/D ON) Refer to shift schedule, AT-334.

- Depress accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 70 to 85 km/h (43 to 53 MPH). (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

SHIFT SOL A

Y/PU

Y/PU 2 F333

Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD

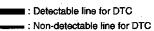
Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD

TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) (F403)

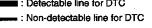
NDAT0203

AT-3RDSIG-01

GI



MA



EM









AT













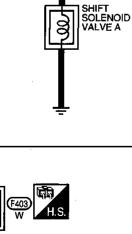














AAT280A

Diagnostic Procedure

NDAT0053

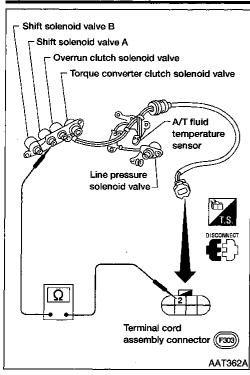
1	1 CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE					
2. Ch ● Sh	 Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-235. Check shift solenoid valve operation. Shift solenoid valve A Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-129. 					
		OK or NG				
οк	>	GO TO 2.				
NG	>	Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.				

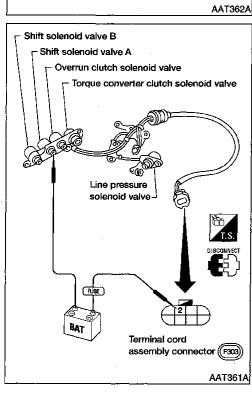
3	CHECK DI	CHECK DTC		
	rm Diagnostic T dure, AT-125.	rouble Code (DTC) confirmation		
!		OK or NG		
ОК		INSPECTION END		
NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.				

2	CHECK CO	NTROL VALVE
Valve 2. Chee Valve own Valve scrat Contrand	e Assembly", A ck to ensure that e, sleeve and pl weight. e, sleeve and pl ches. rol valve springs fatigue.	
:	·	SAT367H -
ок	•	GO TO 3.
NG	>	Repair control valve assembly.

DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

Component Inspection





Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

For removal, refer to AT-235.

=NDAT0054

NDAT0054S01

NDAT0054S01

NDAT0054S0101

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

Resistance

Solenoid valve Terminal No. Resistance (Approx.)

Shift solenoid valve A 2 Ground 20 - 40Ω

LC

G

MA

EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

SU

BR

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

CONSULT REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

NDAT0055S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve duty	Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON	Approximately 4% Approximately 94%
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24% ↓ Approximately 95%

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NDAT0055802

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V	
1 G/R solenoid valve	solenoid valve	(Ca)	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less	
	1415	Line pressure	X 1	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2 Y/B (with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less		

DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

Description (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem		Condition	Judgement standard	
		Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V	_
3	OR/L clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock-up.	1V or less	[
	11 Y/PU Shift solenoid valve A 12 Y/G Shift solenoid valve B	je se	When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D ₁ or D ₄ .)	Battery voltage	_	
11		valve A	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D ₂ or D ₃ .)	1V or less	_ [
40		Y/G Shift solenoid (When driving in D ₁ or D ₂ .)	j	Battery voltage	_	
12				1V or less		
20	OD/D	Overrun clutch	volvo operatos	When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage	
	UH/B	OR/B Solenoid valve	•	When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	1V or less	

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows: Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed	1	· 2	2	1*

^{*:} P0734 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
(f): A/T 4TH GR FNCTN		Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B	
⑥ : P0734	A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	Overrun clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve Each clutch	
: MIL Code No. 1106		Hydraulic control circuit Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	

SU









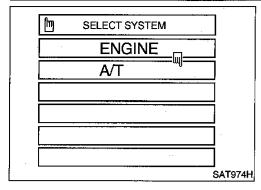


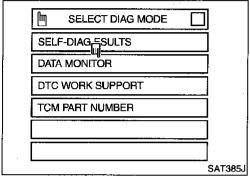


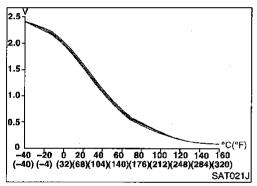












DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

NDAT0055804

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(A) With CONSULT

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 42 to 52 km/h (26 to 32 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 5.5/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 1/8 2/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 42 to 52 km/h (26 to 32 MPH) until "TESTING" has turned to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-135. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT screen, go to following step.
- Check that "GEAR" shows "4" when depressing accelerator pedal with 1/8 2/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0734 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$	
No malfunction exists	1 → 2 → 3 → 4	

DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

Description (Cont'd)

		(++	
Ve	hicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$	GI
Ma	alfunction for P0734 exists.	. 1 → 2 → 2 → 1	SII.
8)	to "DIAGNOSTIC PRO		MA
	Refer to shift schedule	C PROCEDURE", AT-135. 9. AT-334.	
(With GST		
1)	Start engine and warn	••	LC
2)	following condition ar	42 to 52 km/h (26 to 32 MPH) under the nd release the accelerator pedal com-	
	pletely. THROTTLE POSI: Le	ss than 5.5/8	EC
	Selector lever: D pos		
3/	Refer to shift schedule	edal with 1/8 - 2/8 of "THROTTLE POSI"	FE
3)		52 km/h (26 to 32 MPH). (It will take	
	approximately 3 seconds.)		
4)	Select "MODE 7" with	GST.	
	No Tools		$\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$
1)	Start engine and warm	•	
2)		2 to 52 km/h (26 to 32 MPH) under the d release the accelerator pedal com-	SU
	THROTTLE POSI: Le		
	Selector lever: D pos Refer to shift schedule		BR
3)	Depress accelerator per from a speed of 42 to	edal with 1/8 - 2/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" 52 km/h (26 to 32 MPH). (It will take	ST
4	approximately 3 secon	•	
4)		tor ECM. Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].	RS
		•	BT
			<u>_</u>
			HA
			n n/L/7
			SC
			96

IDX

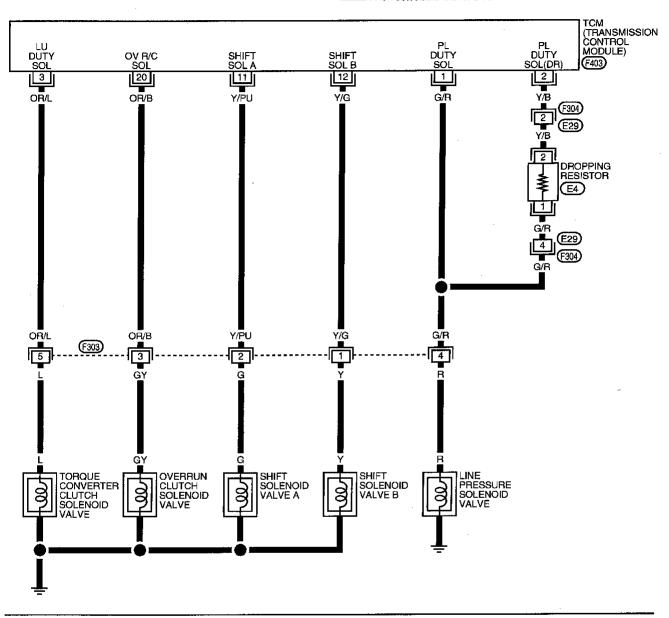
EL

Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH

NDAT0204

AT-4THSIG-01

: Detectable line for DTC : Non-detectable line for DTC











Diagnostic Procedure

NDAT0056

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

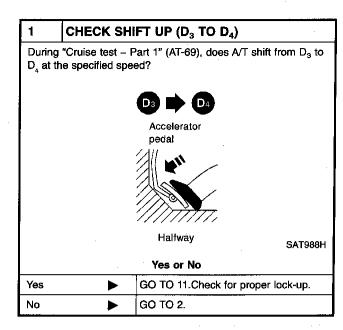
BR

RS

BT

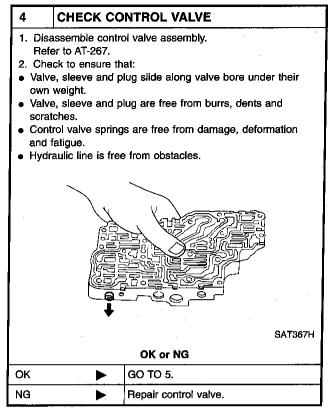
HA

킲



2	CHECK LINE PRESSURE				
Perform line pressure test. Refer to AT-61.					
	OK or NG				
ОК	•	GO TO 3.			
NG		GO TO 7.			

3	CHECK SOLENOID VALVES				
Ref	 Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-235. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-138. 				
	OK or NG				
ок	>	GO TO 4.			
NG	NG Replace solenoid valve assembly.				



5	CHECK SHIFT UP (D3TO D4)		
Does A/T shift from D ₃ to D ₄ at the specified speed?			
OK or NG			
OK ▶ GO TO 6.			
NG		eck control valve again. Repair or place control valve assembly.	

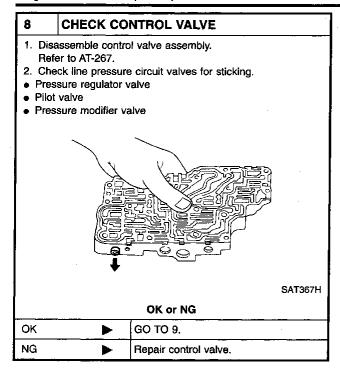
6	CHECK DTC		
	rm Diagnostic T dure, AT-132.	rouble Code (DTC) confirmation OK or NG	
ок	>	INSPECTION END	
NG GO TO 11.Check for proper lock-up.			

7	CHECK LIN	IE PRESSURE SOLENOID		
Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-235. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-267.				
		OK or NG		
ОК	•	GO TO 8.		
NG	>	Replace solenoid valve assembly.		

AT-135

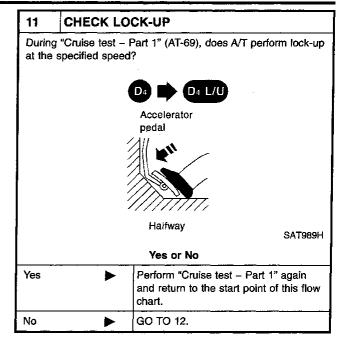
DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

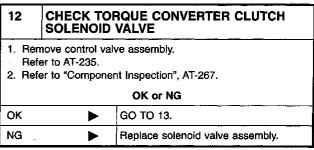
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

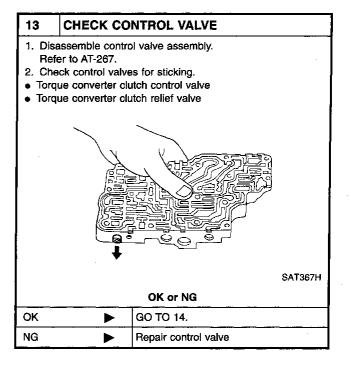


9	CHECK SHIFT UP (D ₃ TO D ₄)			
Does A/T shift from D ₃ to D ₄ at the specified speed?				
	OK or NG			
ОК	—	GO TO 10.		
NG		Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.		

10	CHECK DTC			
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-132.				
OK or NG				
ок	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	>	GO TO 11.Check for proper lock-up.		







DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

14 CHECK LOCK-UP				
Does A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?				
Yes or No				
Yes	Yes GO TO 15.			
No Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.				

15	CHECK DTC		
	rm Diagnostic Ti dure, AT-132.	rouble Code (DTC) confirmation	
		OK or NG	
OK	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.	

G[

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

AT

AX

BR

SU

ST

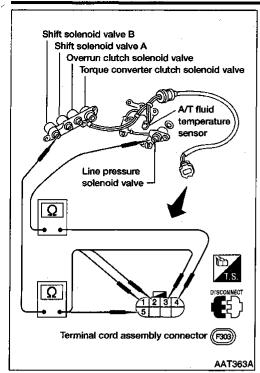
RS

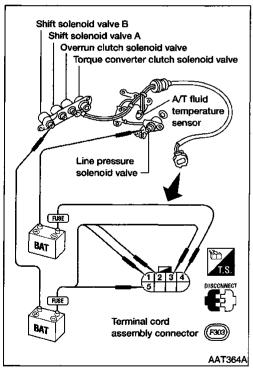
BT

HA

SC

EL





Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES

For removal, refer to AT-235.

=NDAT0057

NDAT0057S01

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

NDAT0057S0101

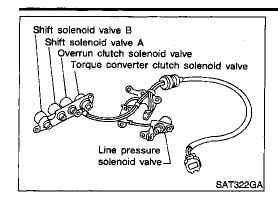
Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	2		
Shift solenoid valve B	1		20 - 40Ω
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	3	Ground	
Line pressure solenoid valve	4		2.5 - 5Ω
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	5		10 - 16Ω

Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description



Description

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D_A , by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Lock-up piston operation will then be controlled.

Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.

When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 2/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.



EM

MA

LC

EC

FE

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

CONSULT REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Manitar Itam

NDAT0058S01 Candition Chapification

	Condition	Specification
Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve duty	Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition		Judgement standard
		Torque con-		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3	OR/L	verter clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock-up.	1V or less

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

RS

NDAT0058S03

NDATOOS8502

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	RS
(E): TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop	Hamess or connectors	
(a) : P0740	when it tries to operate the solenoid	(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)	BT
: MIL Code No. 1204	valve.	T/C clutch solenoid valve	



SC



DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)

<u> </u>	SELECT]
	ENGINE]
]
		.	
		<u> </u>	ļ
<u> </u>		\$E	F895K
	SELECT DIAG MODE		

SELECT DIAG MODE	V	
WORK SUPPORT		
SELF-DIAG RESULTS		
DATA MONITOR		ĺ
ACTIVE TEST		
DTC CONFIRMATION		
ECM PART NUMBER		
		SAT911

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

NDAT0058S04

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT and wait at least 1 second.

With GST

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2) Select "MODE 7" with GST.

R No Tools

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON.
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

OF/L

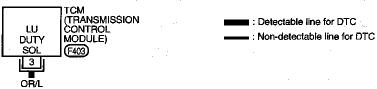
TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV

NDAT0205

AT-TCV-01

1 -- GI



MA

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

T2

RS

BT

HA

SC

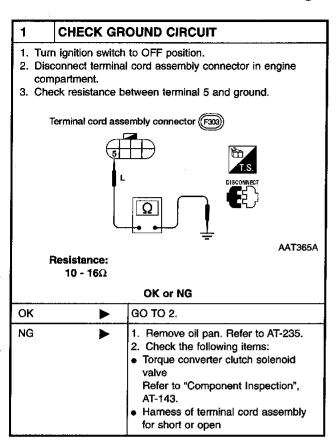
EL

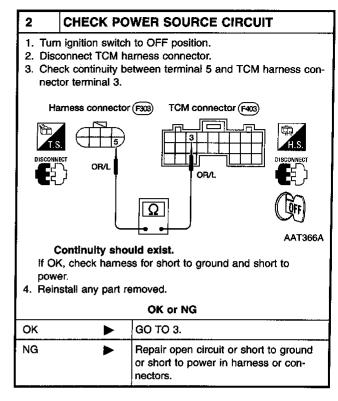
AAT269A



Diagnostic Procedure

NDAT0059

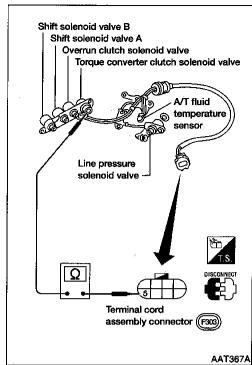


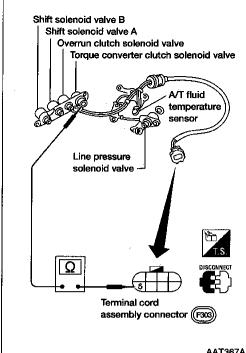


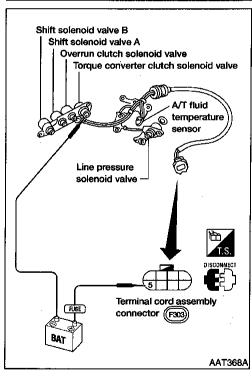
3	CHECK DTC				
	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-140.				
	OK or NG				
ОК	>	INSPECTION END			
NG 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.					

DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Component Inspection







Component Inspection

=NDAT0060 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

(GI

For removal, refer to AT-235.

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

NDAT0060S0101

Solenoid valve	Termir	nal No.	Resistance (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	5	Ground	10 - 16Ω

LC

MA

EM

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

SU

BR

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

CONSULT REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NDAT0061S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve duty	Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NDAT0061S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values. **Terminal** Judgement Wire color Item Condition No. standard When releasing accelerator pedal 1.5 - 2.5V after warming up engine. Line pressure G/R 1 solenoid valve When depressing accelerator pedal 0.5V or less fully after warming up engine. When releasing accelerator pedal Line pressure 5 - 14V after warming up engine. solenoid valve 2 Y/B (with dropping When depressing accelerator pedal 0.5V or less resistor) fully after warming up engine. When A/T performs lock-up. 8 - 15V Torque con-3 OR/L verter clutch When A/T does not perform lock-1V or less solenoid valve When shift solenoid valve A oper-Battery voltage (When driving in D₁ or D₄.) Shift solenoid 11 Y/PU valve A When shift solenoid valve A does 1V or less not operate. (When driving in D₂ or D₃.) When shift solenoid valve B oper-Battery voltage (When driving in D₁ or D₂.) Shift solenoid 12 Y/G valve B When shift solenoid valve B does 1V or less not operate. (When driving in D₃ or D₄.) When overrun clutch solenoid valve Battery voltage operates. Overrun clutch OR/B 20 solenoid valve When overrun clutch solenoid valve 1V or less does not operate.

Description (Cont'd)

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC LOGIC

NDAT0061503

GI

MA

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = $A \times C/B$

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

Gear position supposed by TCM	-1	. 2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed	1	2	2	1*

*: P0744 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
(E): A/T TCC S/V FNCTN		Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	
	A/T cannot perform lock-up even if elec-	Each clutch	
: MIL Code No. 1107		Hydraulic control circuit	

ΑT

EC

FE

....

AX

SU

BR

RS

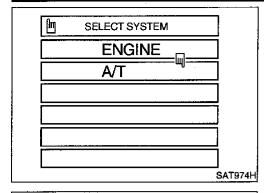
BT

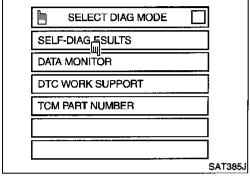
HA

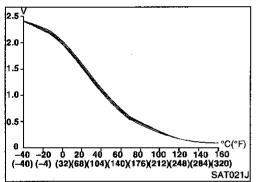
90

EL

IDX







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NDAT0061S04

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT

- 1) Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

- If out of range, drive vehicle to decrease voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase voltage (cool down the fluid).
- Select "TCC S/V FNCTN P0744" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to more than 80 km/h (50 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)

THROTTLE POSI: 1/8 - 2/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

TCC S/V DUTY: More than 94%

VHCL/S SE·A/T: Constant speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH)

- Check that "GEAR" shows "4".
- For shift schedule, refer to SDS, AT-334.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 5) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-148. Refer to shift schedule, AT-334.

- Start engine and warm up ATF.
- Start vehicle with selector lever in D (O/D ON), throttle opening halfway and D₄ lock-up position for approximately 30 seconds. Check that vehicle runs through gear shift of D₁ → D₂ → D₃ → D₄ → D₄ lock-up, in accordance with shift schedule. Refer to shift schedule, AT-334.
- 3) Select "MODE 7" with GST.

No Tools

- 1) Start engine and warm up ATF.
- 2) Start vehicle with selector lever in D (O/D ON), throttle opening halfway and D₄ lock-up position for approximately 30 seconds. Check that vehicle runs through gear shift of D₁ → D₂ → D₃ → D₄ → D₄ lock-up, in accordance with shift schedule. Refer to shift schedule, AT-334.
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC

AT-TCCSIG-01

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

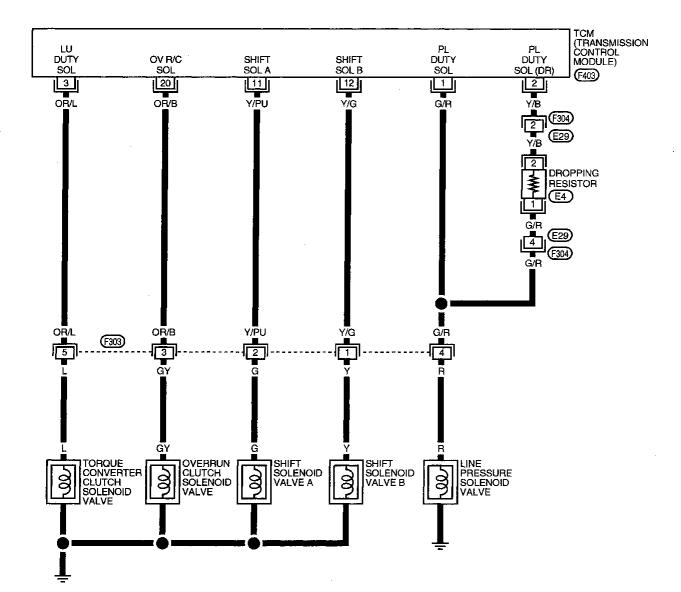
RS

BT

HA

SC

NDAT0206

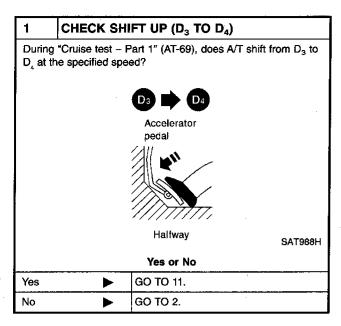




AAT270A

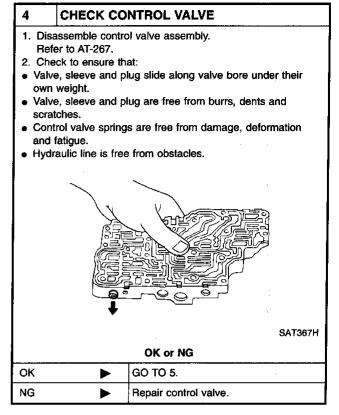
Diagnostic Procedure

NDAT0062



2	CHECK LIN	E PRESSURE
	m line pressure to AT-61.	test.
		OK or NG
ок	•	GO ТО 3.
NG	•	GO TO 7.

3	CHECK SOL	ENOID VALVES	
Refe 2. Che	 Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-267. Check solenoid valve assembly operation. Refer to AT-151. 		
		OK or NG	
ок	>	GO TO 4.	
NG	•	Replace solenoid valve assembly.	



5	CHECK SH	IIFT UP (D ₃ TO D ₄)
Does	A/T shift from D	3 to D4 at the specified speed?
		OK or NG
ок	•	GO TO 6.
NG	>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.

6	CHECK DTO	
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-146.		
		OK or NG
ОК	•	INSPECTION END
NG	•	GO TO 11.Check for proper lock-up.

7	CHECK LIN	E PRESSURE SOLENOID
Ref 2. Ch	move control val fer to AT-235. eck line pressure fer to AT-151.	ve assembly. e solenoid valve operation.
		OK or NG
OK	>	GO TO 8.
NG	>	Replace solenoid valve assembly.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

GI

MA

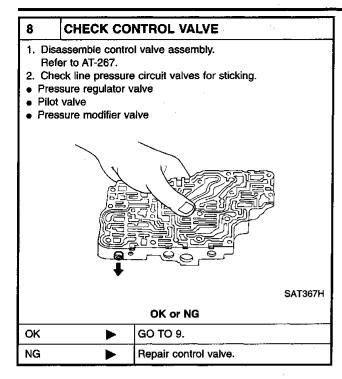
EC

FE

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

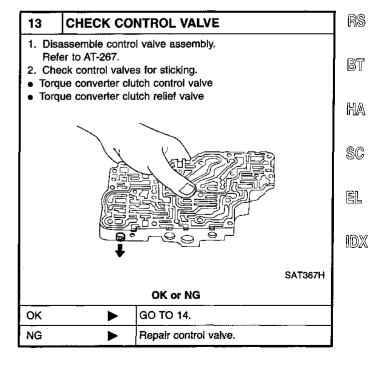


9	CHECK SH	IIFT UP (D ₃ TO D ₄)
Does	A/T shift from D	3 to D4 at the specified speed?
		OK or NG
ок		GO TO 10.
NG	>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.

10	CHECK DI	rc ·
	m Diagnostic T dure, AT-146.	rouble Code (DTC) confirmation
		OK or NG
ок		INSPECTION END
NG	>	GO TO 11.Check for proper lock-up.

11	CHECK LOCK-UP
	"Cruise test - Part 1" (AT-69), does A/T perform lock-up specified speed?
	D ₂ D ₄ L/U
	Accelerator
	pedal
	Halfway SAT989H
	Yes or No
Yes	Perform "Cruise test – Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.
No	▶ GO TO 12.

12	CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE		
	fer to AT-235. eck torque converter clutch solenoid valve operation.		
Re	fer to AT-151. OK or NG		
OK Re			

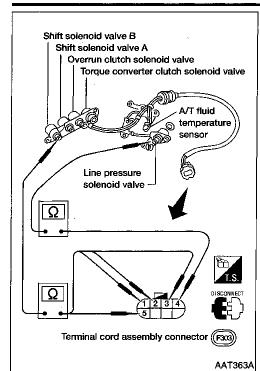


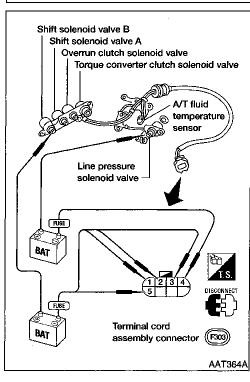
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

14	CHECK LOCK-UP		
Does A	Does A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?		
	Yes or No		
Yes	Yes ▶ GO TO 15.		
No	>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	

15	CHECK DTC			
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-146.				
	OK or NG			
ОК	>	INSPECTION END		
NG	NG Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart,			

Component Inspection





Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES

For removal, refer to AT-235.

=NDAT0063

NDAT0063S01

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

NDAT0063S0101

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve A	2			
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Ground	20 - 40Ω	
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	3		·	
Line pressure solenoid valve	4		2.5 - 5Ω	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	5		10 - 16Ω	

Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



 $\mathbb{A}X$











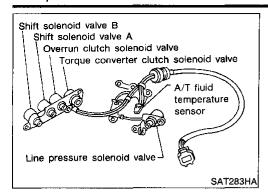






DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Description



Description

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is ON. To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is OFF.

CONSULT REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NDAT0064S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) ↓ Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24% ↓ Approximately 95%

NOTE:

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is ON. To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is OFF.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NDAT0064S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	item	Condition		Judgement standard
_	C/D	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V
1	(- (- (- (- (- (- (- (- (- (-	solenoid valve	Con	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
	Y/B Line pressure solenoid valve (with dropping resistor)	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V		
2				When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less

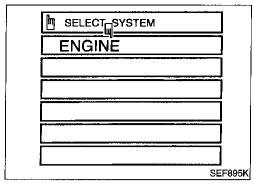
ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

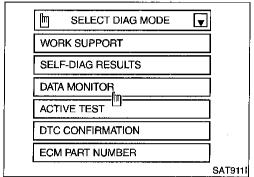
NDAT0064S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
(E): L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop	Harness or connectors
	when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
: MIL Code No. 1205		Line pressure solenoid valve

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)





DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

NDAT0064S04

G[

MA

EM

EC

FE

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-CURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT

 Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.

L©

Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second.

® With GST

1) Turn ignition switch ON.

Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second.

3) Select "MODE 7" with GST.

R No Tools

1) Turn ignition switch ON.

2) Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 sec-

Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Befer to EC section ("Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)" "ON

Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

8R

SU

ST

RS

BŢ

KA

SC

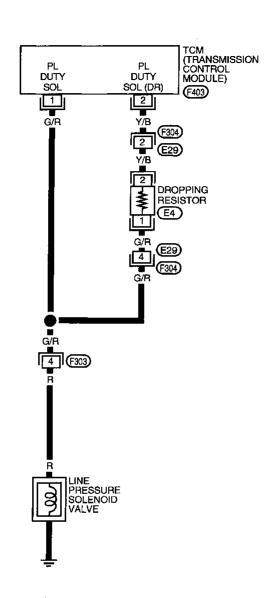
EL

Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV

NDAT0207

AT-LPSV-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC

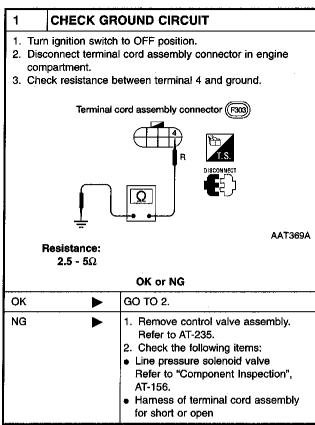


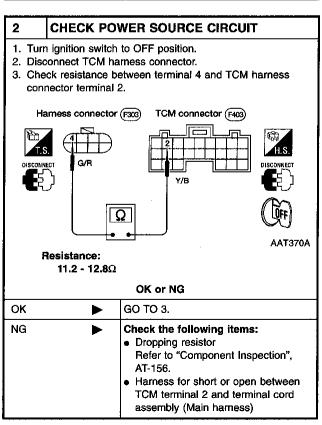


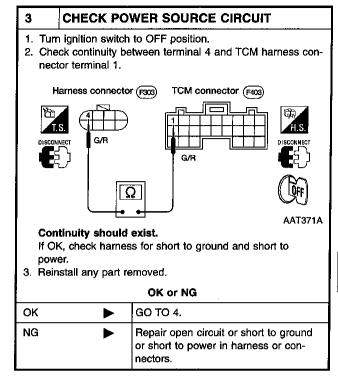
AAT271A

Diagnostic Procedure

NDAT0065







4	CHECK DTC		
	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-153.		
	OK or NG		
ОK	► INSPECTION END		
NG	•	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

Gi

EM

MA

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

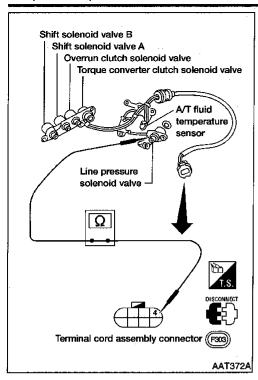
SW

BR

RS

BT

HA



Component Inspection LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

~NEATONES NDAT0066S01

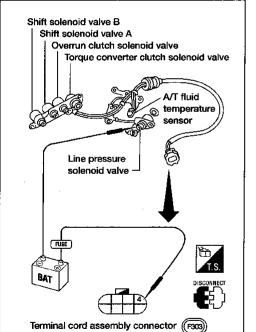
For removal, refer to AT-235.

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

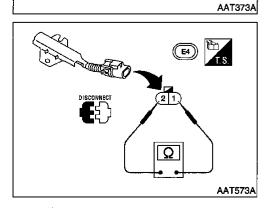
NDAT0066S0101

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
Line pressure solenoid valve			2.5 - 5Ω	



Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



DROPPING RESISTOR

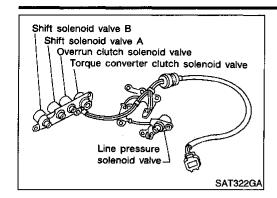
NDAT0066S02

Check resistance between two terminals.

Resistance: 11.2 - 12.8 Ω

DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

Description



Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals sent from the park/neutral position (PNP) switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

G

MA

LC

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

--- EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NDAT0067S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
11	V/DU	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D ₁ or D ₄ .)	Battery voltage
	Y/PU valve A	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D ₂ or D ₃ .)	1V or less		

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NDAT0067S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
(B): SFT SOL A/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop	Harness or connectors
(a) : P0750	when it tries to operate the solenoid	(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
: MIL Code No. 1108	valve.	Shift solenoid valve A

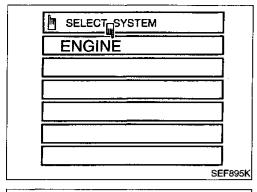
BŢ

RS

HA

SC

IDX



	WORK SUPPORT]
	SELF-DIAG RESULTS]
	DATA MONITOR]
i i	ACTIVE TEST]
	DTC CONFIRMATION	
	ECM PART NUMBER]
		SAT911

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

NDAT0067S03

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(A) With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- Start engine.
- 3) Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transmission to shift $1 \rightarrow 2$ ("GEAR").

With GST

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle in $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ position.
- 3) Select "MODE 7" with GST.

No Tools

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle in $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ position.
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

SHIFT SOL A

Y/PU

Y/PU 2 (F303)

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A

Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A

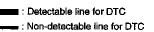
TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)

(F403)

NDAT0208

AT-SSV/A-01

GI



MA



EM



EC



ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$



BR



RS

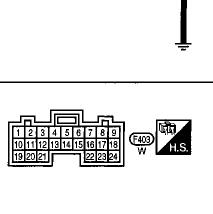








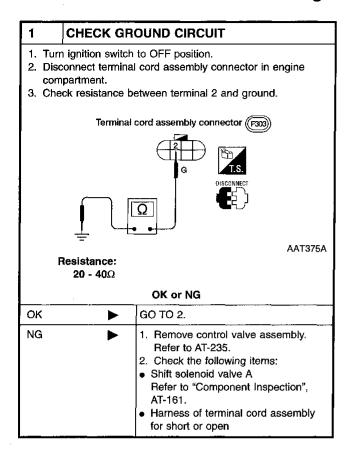


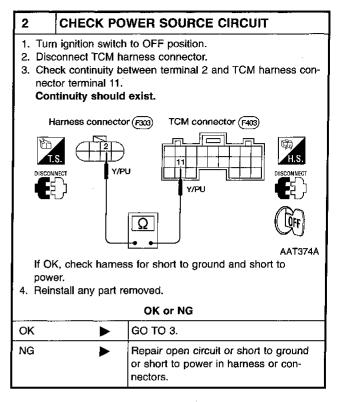


AAT282A

Diagnostic Procedure

NDATO068

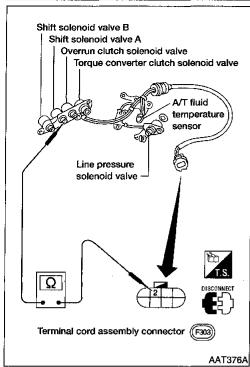


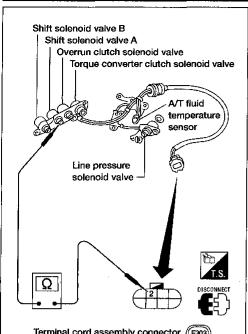


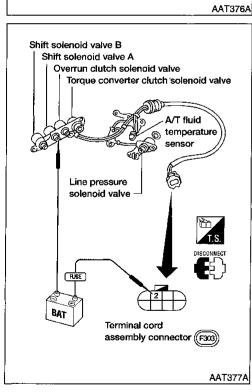
3	CHECK DTC				
	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-158.				
	OK or NG				
ОК		INSPECTION END			
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.			

DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

Component Inspection







Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

For removal, refer to AT-235.

≂NDAT0069

NDAT0069501

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

NUMICOGRACIO						

Solenoid valve	Termir	Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve A	11	Ground	20 - 40Ω



G

MA

EC



 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



SU

RS

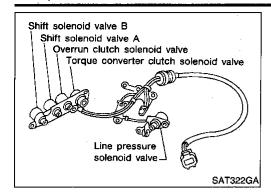
BT.

MA

SC

DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Description



Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the park/neutral position (PNP) switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed).	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NDAT0070S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
-10	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D ₁ or D ₂ .)	Battery voltage
12	Y/G	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D ₃ or D ₄ .)	1V or less

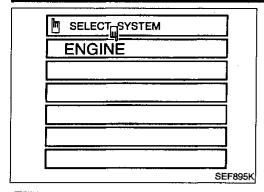
ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

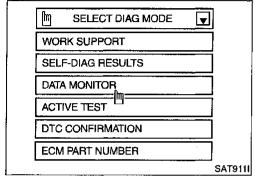
NDAT0070S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
(E): SFT SOL B/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop	Harness or connectors
	when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.
: MIL Code No. 1201		Shift solenoid valve B

DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Description (Cont'd)





DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(A) With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transmission to shift $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3$ ("GEAR").

With GST

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle in $D_1 \rightarrow D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ position.
- 3) Select "MODE 7" with GST.

🕮 No Tools

- Start engine. 1)
- 2) Drive vehicle in $D_1 \rightarrow D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ position.
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM. Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

G

MA

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA SC

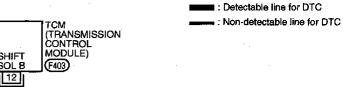
EL

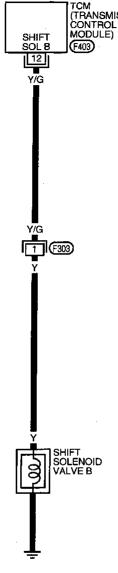
IDX

Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B

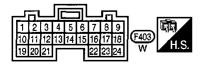
NDAT0209

AT-SSV/B-01





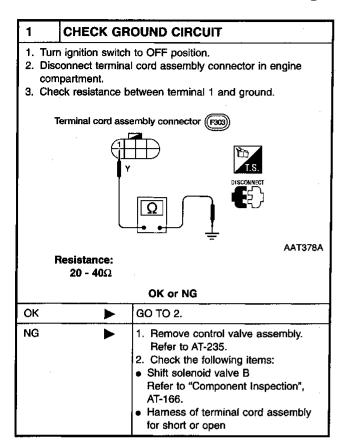


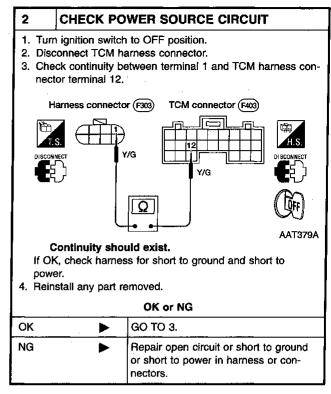


AAT283A

Diagnostic Procedure

NDAT0071





3	CHECK DTC				
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-163.					
OK or NG					
ок		INSPECTION END			
NG 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with hamess connector.					

G

MA

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

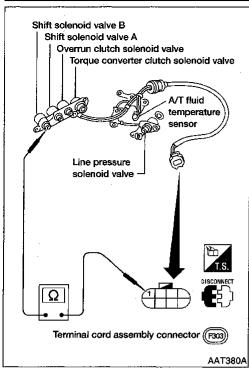
RS

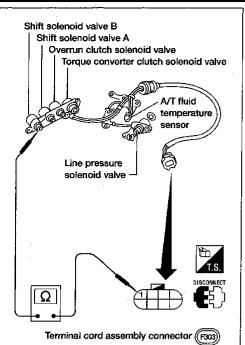
BT

HA

SC

IDX





Shift solenoid valve B Shift solenoid valve A Overrun clutch solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve √T fluid temperature sensor Line pressure solenoid valve BAT Terminal cord assembly connector (F303) AAT381A

Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

For removal, refer to AT-235.

=NDAT0072

NDAT0072S01

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

NDAT0072S0101

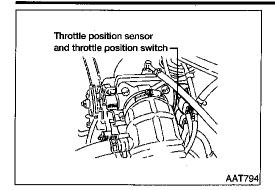
Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Ground	20 - 40Ω

Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

Description

NDAT0073



Description

Throttle position sensor

The throttle position sensor detects the throttle valve position and sends a signal to the TCM.

Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch.

The wide open throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.



LC

MA

CONSULT REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NDAT0073S01

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

圓

IDX

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Throttle position sensor	Fully-closed throttle	Approximately 0.5V
Throttle position sensor	Fully-open throttle	Approximately 4V

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

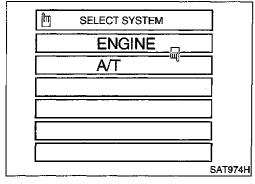
NDAT0073S02

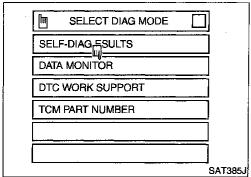
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard	
16	BR/Y	Closed throttle	,	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	Battery voltage	
10	BH/ Y	(in throttle posi- tion switch)	•	When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less	
17	R/W	Wide open throttle position switch		When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery voltage	
		(in throttle posi- tion switch)	_	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less	
32	BR	Throttle position sensor (Power source)		· <u> </u>	4.5 - 5.5V	
41	R/G	Throttle position sensor	PA	When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: Approximatel 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approximatel 4V	
42	B/Y	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	y.	· —	_	

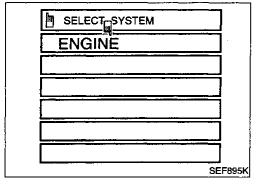
ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

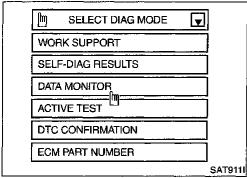
NDAT0073S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
(F): TP SEN/CIRC A/T		Harness or connectors	
	TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.) Throttle position sensor	
: MIL Code No. 1206		Throttle position switch	









DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

NDAT0073S04

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(I) With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- 2) Check the following.

Accelerator pedal condition	THRTL POS SEN	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW
Fully released	Less than 4.7V	ON	OFF
Partially depressed	0.1 - 4.6V	OFF	OFF
Fully depressed	1.9 - 4.6V	OFF	ON

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-170.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- 4) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: Approximately 3V or less

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-170.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

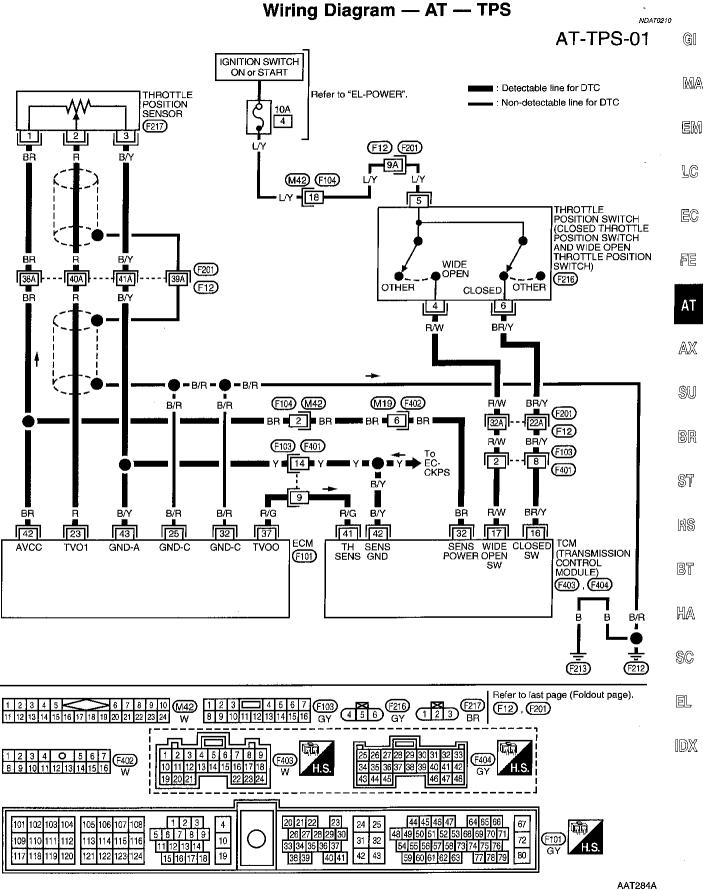
 Maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more Accelerator pedal: Wide open throttle Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

- With GST
- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D (O/D ON), vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/2 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 3 seconds.
- 3) Select "MODE 7" with GST.

R No Tools

- Start engine. Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D (O/D ON), vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/2 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 3 seconds.
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

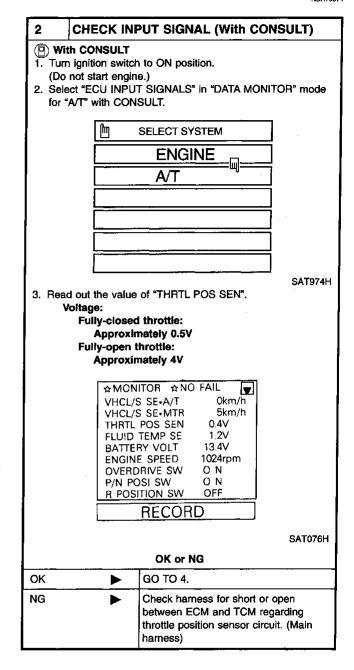


AATZ04A

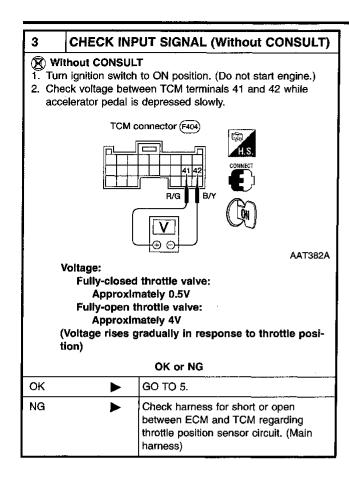
Diagnostic Procedure

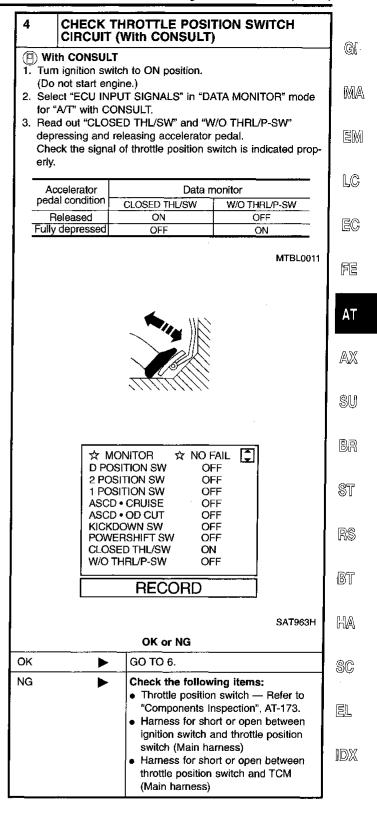
NDAT0074

1	CHECK DTC WITH ECM				
Perform diagnostic test mode II (self- diagnostic results) for engine control. Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].					
	OK or NG				
OK (wit	-	GO TO 2.			
OK (wit		GO TO 3.			
NG ►		Check throttle position sensor circuit for engine control. Refer to EC section ["Throttle Position Sensor (DTC: 0403)", "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC P0120"].			

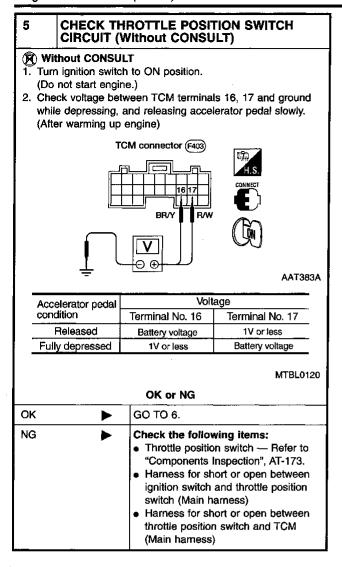


Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)





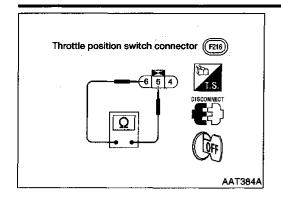
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



6	CHECK DTC			
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-168.				
OK or NG				
ОК	OK INSPECTION END			
NG 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.				

Component Inspection

No



Component Inspection THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH

Depressed

Closed Throttle Position Switch (Idle position)

Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.

=NDAT0075 NDAT0075S01

NDAT0075S0101

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity	
Released	Yes	

_

G

MA

 To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC section ("Basic Inspection", "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — Basic Inspection").

LC

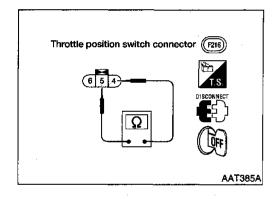
EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

BR



Wide Open Throttle Position Switch

Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.

NDAT0075S0102

"" \$U

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

RS

ST

BT

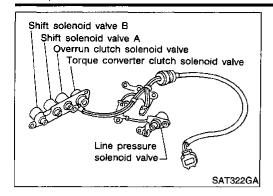
KA

\$C

EL

DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description



Description

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is activated by the TCM in response to signals sent from the park/neutral position (PNP) switch, overdrive control switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. The overrun clutch operation will then be controlled.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NDAT0076S01

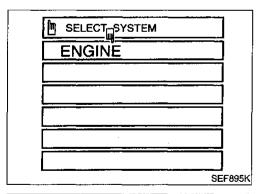
Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
20	OD/P	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage
20 OR/B solenoid valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	1V or less		

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NDAT0076S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
(P): O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop	Harness or connectors
(a): P1760	when it tries to operate the solenoid	(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
: MIL Code No. 1203	valve.	Overrun clutch solenoid valve



	SELECT DIAG MODE	v
WOF	RK SUPPORT	·
SELI	F-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA	MONITOR	
ACTI	IVE TEST	
DTC	CONFIRMATION	
ECM	PART NUMBER	
		•

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- Start engine.
- 3) Accelerate vehicle to a speed of more than 10 km/h (6 MPH) with D position (O/D ON).
- Release accelerator pedal completely with D position (O/D OFF).

DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)

With GST

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions:
 Selector lever in D, overdrive control switch in ON or OFF position and vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH).
- 3) Select "MODE 7" with GST.

inale

- No Tools
- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D, overdrive control switch in ON or OFF position and vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH).
- 3) Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

EC

FE

LC

GI

MA

EM

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

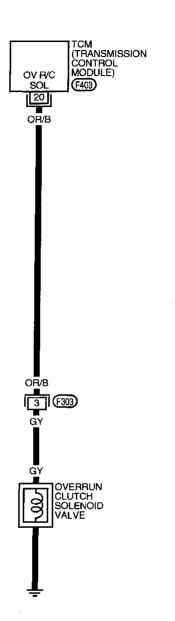
Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV

NDAT0211

AT-OVRCSV-01

: Detectable line for DTC

: Non-detectable line for DTC



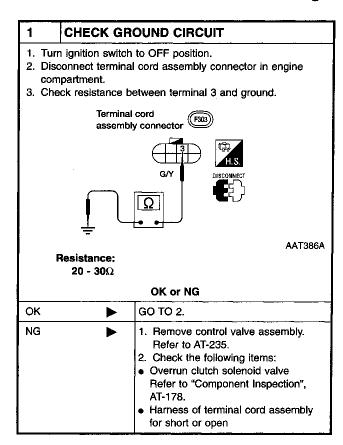


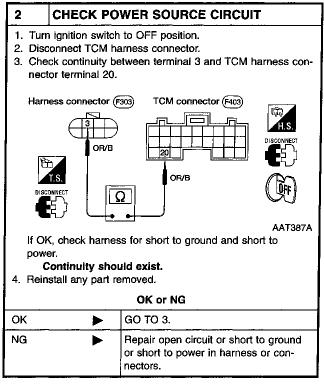


AAT272A

Diagnostic Procedure

NDAT0077





3	CHECK D	CHECK DTC		
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-174.				
OK or NG				
OK INSPECTION END				
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.		

¬ GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

<u>ي</u> ا

RS

BT

HA

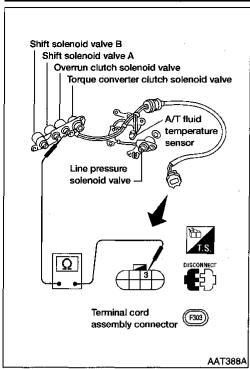
SC

EL

IDX

DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Component Inspection



Component Inspection OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

NDAT0078501

For removal, refer to AT-235.

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

NDAT0078S0101

=NDAT0078

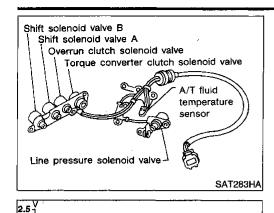
Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	3	Ground	20 - 40Ω

Shift solenoid valve B Shift solenoid valve A Overrun clutch solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve /T fluid temperature Line pressure solenoid valve Terminal cord (F303)) assembly connector AAT389A

Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

Description



2.0 1.5

1.0

0.5

Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

CONSULT REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

NDAT0079S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

-40 -20 0 20 40 60 80 100 120 140 160 (-40) (-4) (32)(68)(104)(140)(176)(212)(248)(284)(320)

SAT021J

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
A/T fluid temperature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)] ↓ Hot [80°C (176°F)]	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V

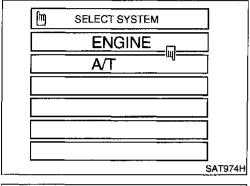
TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

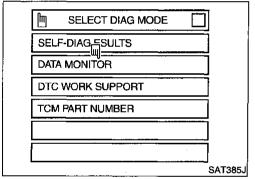
NDAT0079502

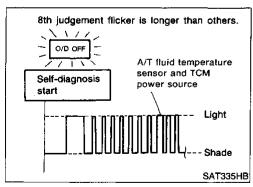
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard	
			<u> </u>	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage	
10	LG	Power source		When turning ignition switch to OFF.	1V or less	
19	LG	Power source	X (<u>-'</u>)	Same as No. 10		
28	Power source 28 PU (Memory back-	(Con) or	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	Battery voltage		
up)	up)	(Coff)	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage		
42	B/Y	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	Ca	_		
47 SB	CD.	SB A/T fluid tem- perature sensor	- A/T fluid tem- がうう	₩ ⁵ , ⁵]	When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	Approximately 1.5V
	28		الك	When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	Approximately 0.5V	

Description (Cont'd)

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS	LOGIC NDAT0079S03
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
(E): BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	TCM receives an excessively low or high	Harness or connectors (The expression of the expression of t
: 8th judgement flicker	voltage from the sensor.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.) • A/T fluid temperature sensor







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

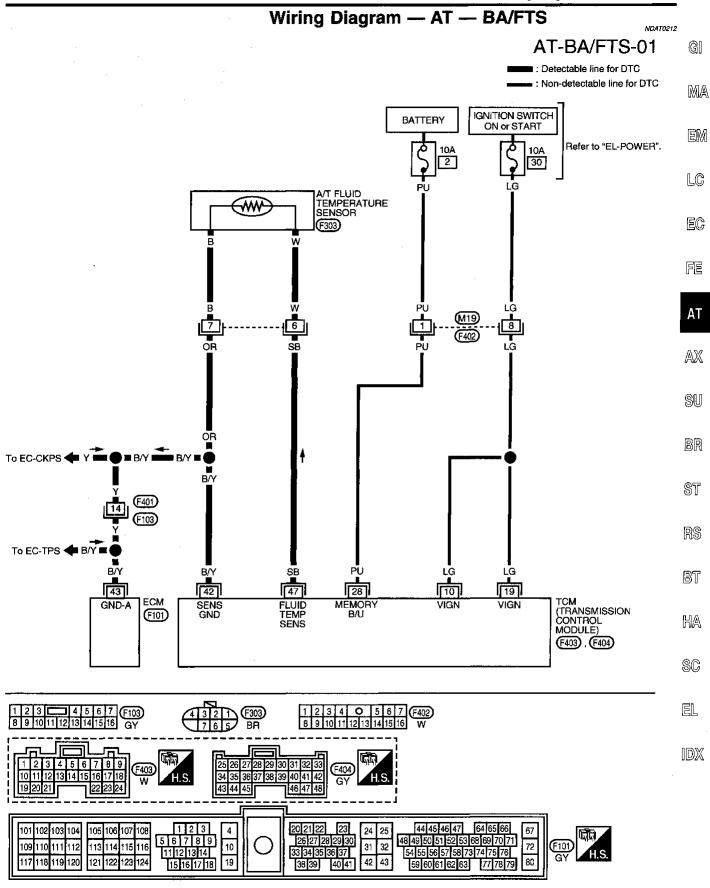
(P) With CONSULT

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions:
 Selector lever in D, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).

⊗ Without CONSULT

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).
- Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS), AT-46.

Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS

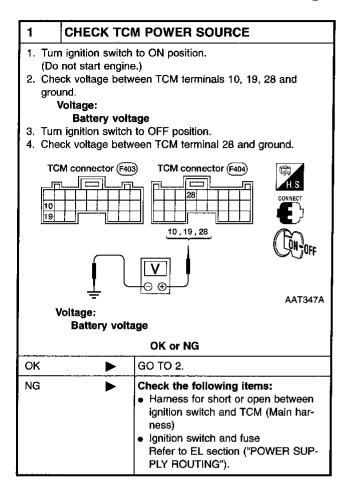


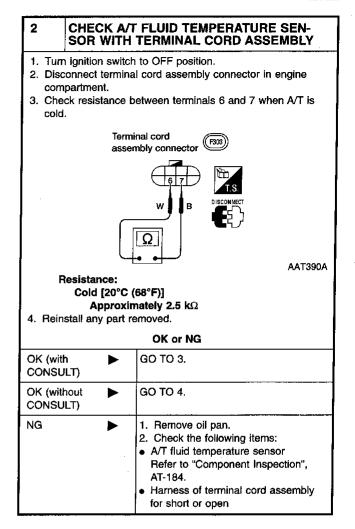
AAT285A

Diagnostic Procedure

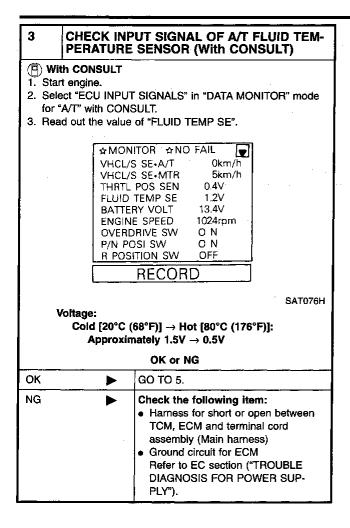
Diagnostic Procedure

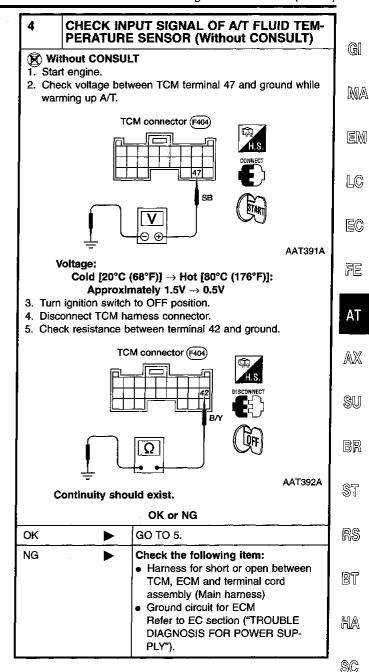
NDAT0080





Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

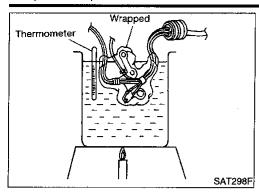




5	CHECK DTC		
	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-180.		
		OK or NG	
ОК		INSPECTION END	
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

킲

Component Inspection



Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

=NDAT0081

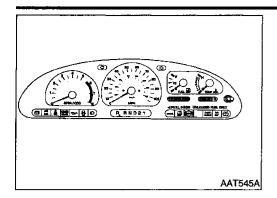
NDAT0081S01

- For removal, refer to AT-235.
- Check resistance between two terminals while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
20 (68)	Approximately 2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	Approximately 0.3 kΩ

DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

Description



Description

The vehicle speed sensor MTR is built into the speedometer assembly. The sensor functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use a signal sent from the vehicle speed sensor MTR.

er G

MA

EM

LC

ŗΞ

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NDAT0082S01

92501 _____EC

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
40	G/Y	Vehicle speed sensor		more	Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

	A production of the contract o	NDAT0082S02
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
(P): VHCL SPEED SEN MTR	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
(R): 2nd judgement flicker	signal from the sensor.	Vehicle speed sensor

SU

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

BR ST

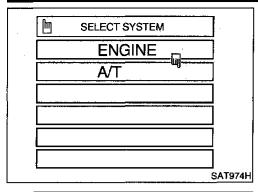
RS

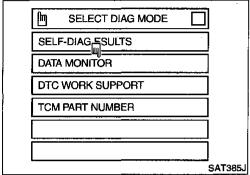
BT

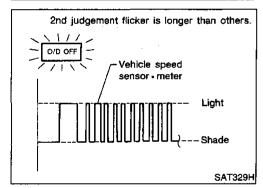
HA

SC

EL







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

NDAT0082503

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(A) With CONSULT

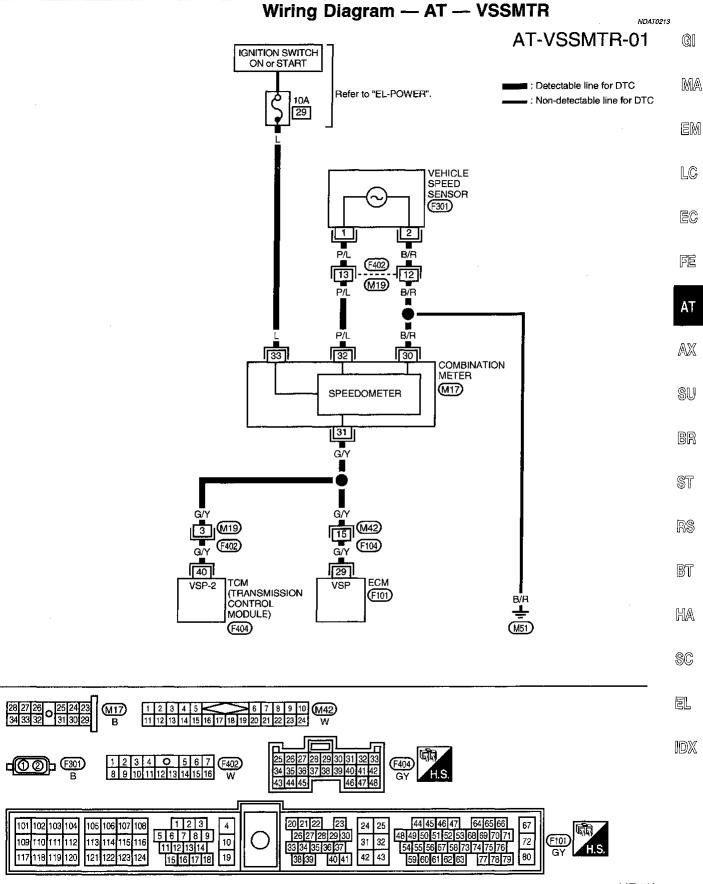
- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- Start engine and accelerate vehicle from 0 to 25 km/h (0 to 16 MPH).

® Without CONSULT

- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D and vehicle speed higher than 25 km/h (16 MPH).
- Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS), AT-46.

DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSMTR



AAT273A

Diagnostic Procedure

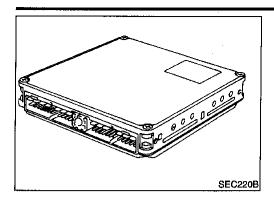
NDAT0083

CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (With CONSULT 1. Start engine. 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT. 3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-MTR" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed. ☆MONITOR ☆NO FAIL VHCL/S SE.A/T 0km/h VHCL/S SE.MTR 5km/h THRTL POS SEN 0.4V FLUID TEMP SE 1.2V BATTERY VOLT 13.4V 1024rpm ENGINE SPEED OVERDRIVE SW 0.NP/N POSI SW 0 N R POSITION SW RECORD SAT076H (R) Without CONSULT 1. Start engine. 2. Check voltage between TCM terminal 40 and ground while driving at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more. TCM connector (F404) AAT393A Voltage: Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V. OK or NG OK GO TO 2. NG Check the following items: Vehicle speed sensor and ground circuit for vehicle speed sensor Refer to EL section ("METERS AND GAUGES"). Harness for short or open between TCM and vehicle speed sensor (Main harness)

2	CHECK DTC	
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-186.		
		OK or NG
OK	>	INSPECTION END
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Description



Diagnostic trouble code

(A): CONTROL UNIT (RAM)

: CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Description

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

G[

MA

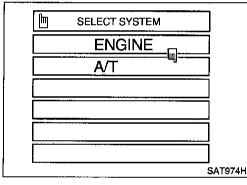
LC

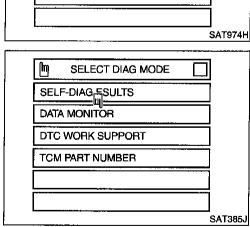
On Board Diagnosis Logic

On Doard Diagnosis	NDAT0215S02
Malfunction is detected when	Check Items (Possible Cause)
● TCM memory (RAM) or (ROM)	• TCM

FE

AT





DTC Confirmation Procedure

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

(P) With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT.
- 2) Start engine.
- Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

NDAT0215S03

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

BR

RS

BT

MA

SC

魟

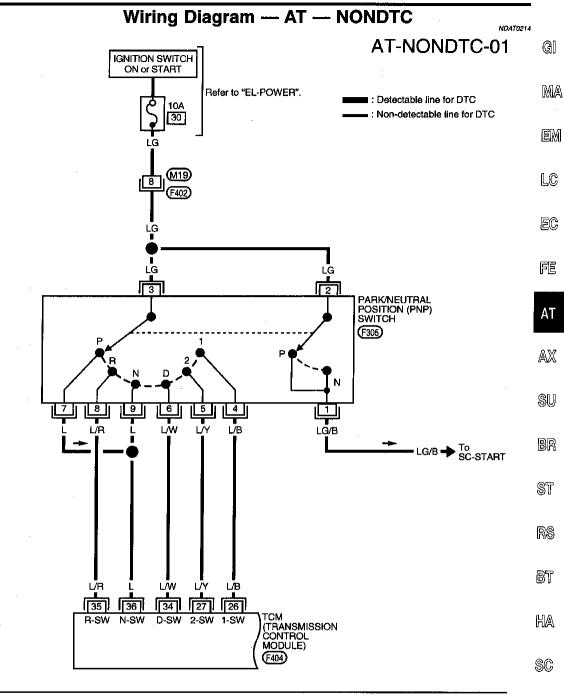
IDX

Diagnostic Procedure

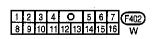
=NDAT0215S04

1	INSPECTION START		
1. Turr mod 2. Touc 3. Perl MAT 4. Is th	le for A/T with (ch "ERASE". form "DIAGNO FION PROCED	OSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIR- URE". UNIT (RAM)" or "CONTROL UNIT	
	Yes or No		
Yes	Yes ▶ Replace TCM.		
No	o INSPECTION END		

Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC





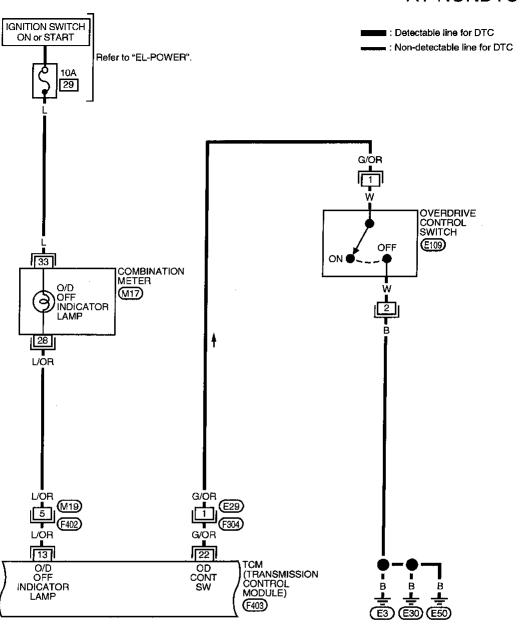


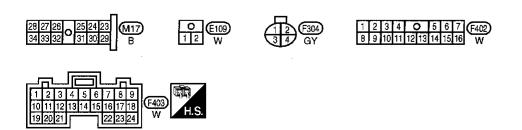


AAT286A

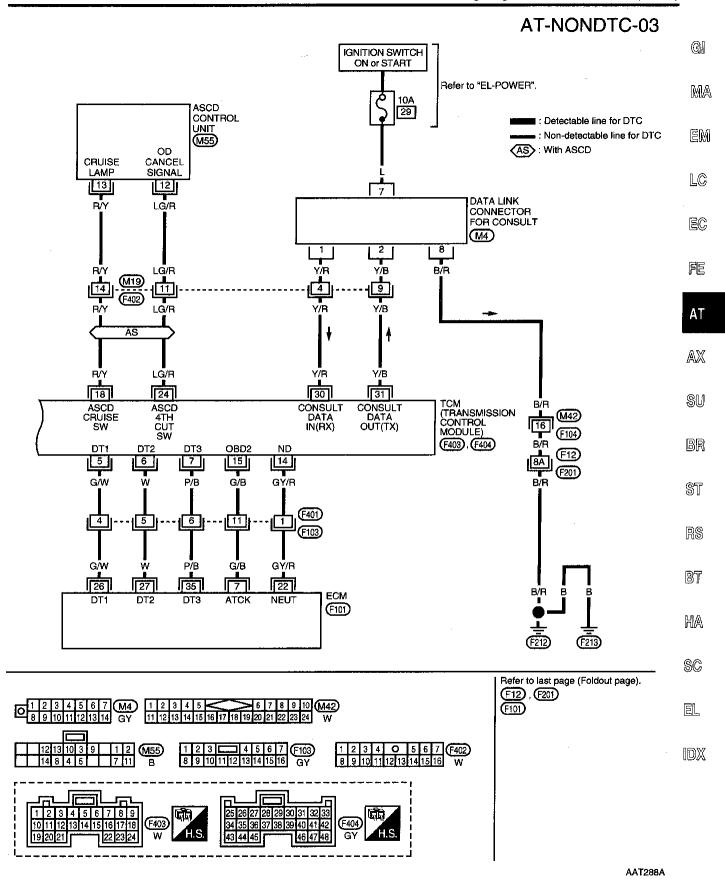
IDX

AT-NONDTC-02



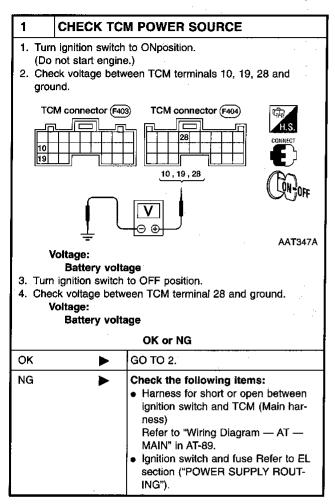


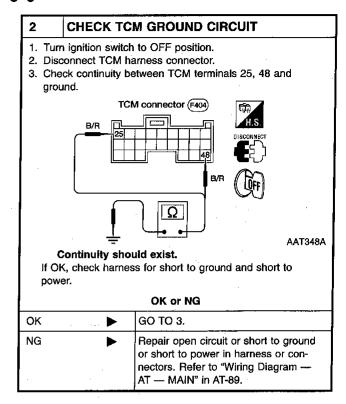
AAT287A

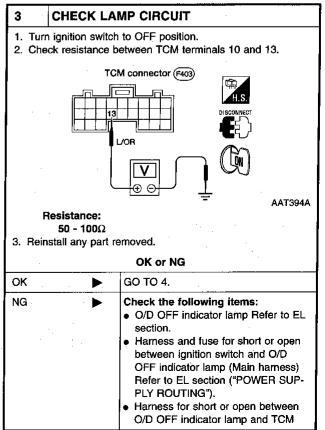


1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On SYMPTOM:

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to ON.







1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)

4	СНЕСК SYMPTOM	
Chec	k again.	
	÷	OK or NG
ОК	>	INSPECTION END
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

TΔ

41

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

\$C

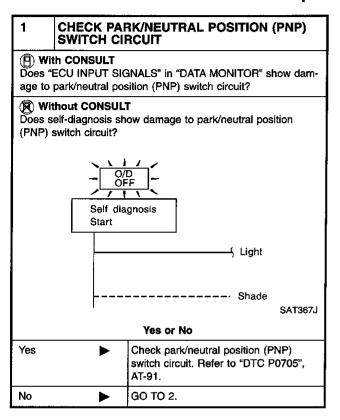
EL

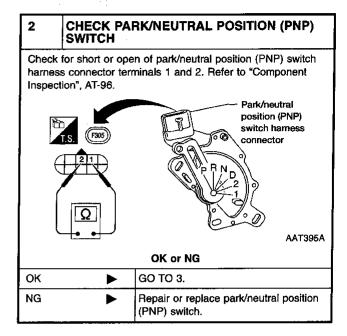
2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position

SYMPTOM:

=NDAT0085

- Engine cannot be started with selector lever in P or N position.
- Engine can be started with selector lever in D, 2, 1 or R position.





3	CHECK STARTING SYSTEM		
Check starting system. Refer to EL section ("System Description", "STARTING SYSTEM").			
OK or NG			
ОК		INSPECTION END	
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

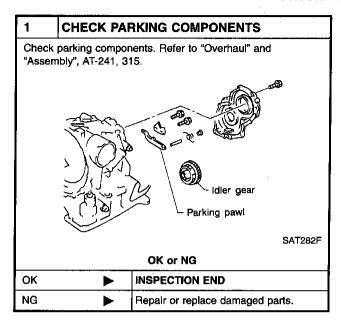
3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backward When Pushed

3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or **Backward When Pushed**

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle moves when it is pushed forward or backward with selector lever in P position.

G



EC

FE

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

BT

HA

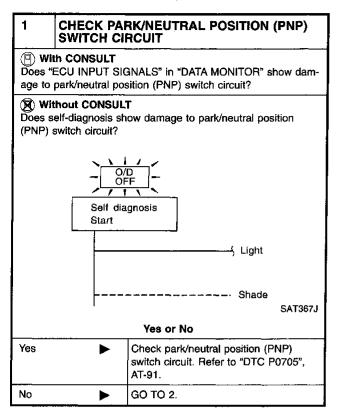
EL

IDX

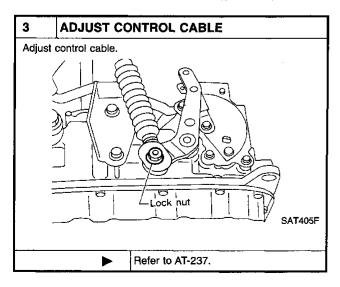
4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves SYMPTOM:

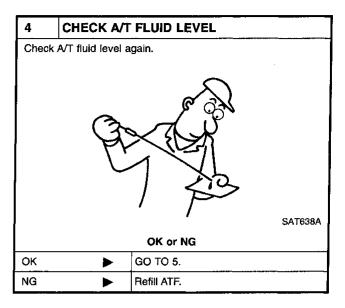
=NDAT0087

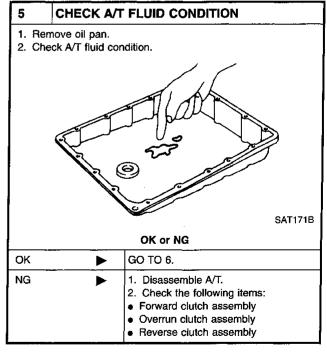
Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting N position.



2	CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE	
Chec	k control cable.	Refer to AT-237.
		OK or NG
OK		GO TO 4.
NG GO TO 3.		







6	CHECK SY	MPTOM	
Check again.			
		OK or NG	
ОК	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

5. Large Shock. N → R Position

5. Large Shock. $N \rightarrow R$ Position symptom:

⇒NDAT0088

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

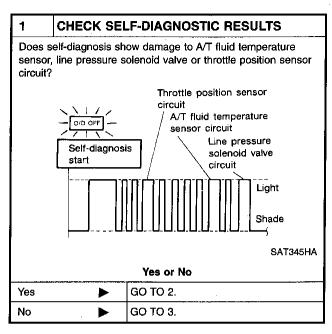
RS

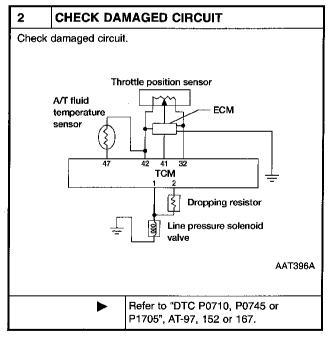
BT

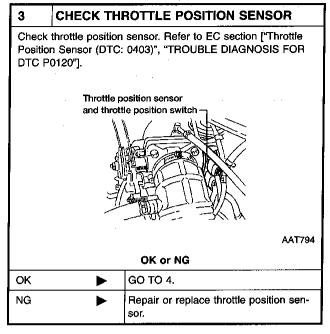
HA

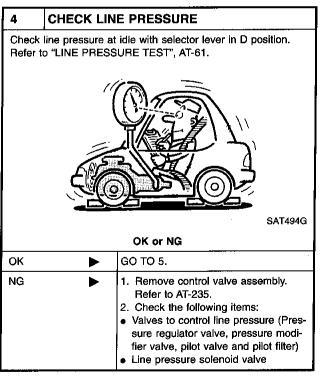
EL

There is large shock when changing from N to R position.









5. Large Shock. $N \rightarrow R$ Position (Cont'd)

5	CHECK SY	МРТОМ	
Check again.			
		OK or NG	
ОК	INSPECTION END		
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position

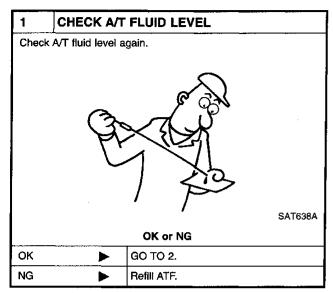
6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position

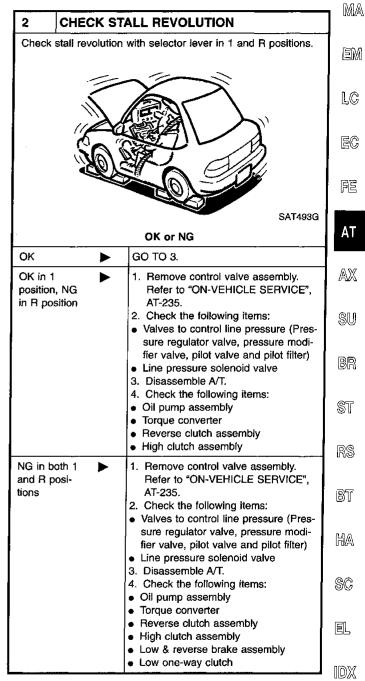
SYMPTOM:

=NDAT0089

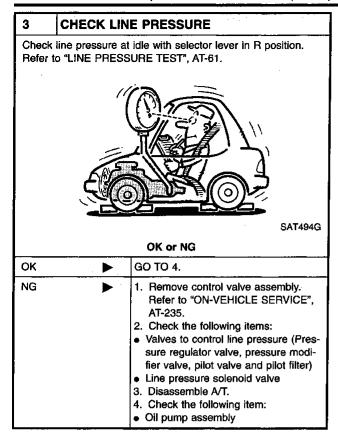
0089 G

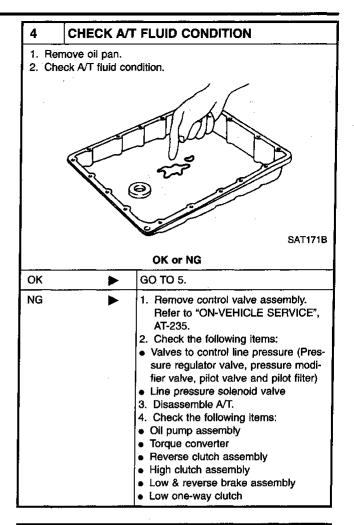
Vehicle does	not creen	hackward	when	selecting	R	nosition
vernicie does	nor creeb	Dackwaiu	AALICII	selectivid	•••	boainon.





6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position (Cont'd)





5	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check again.				
OK or NG				
ОК	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for darnage or loose connection with harness connector.		

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in D, 2 or 1 Position

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in D, 2 or 1 **Position**

SYMPTOM:

=NDAT0090

 \mathbb{G}

MA

LC

EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

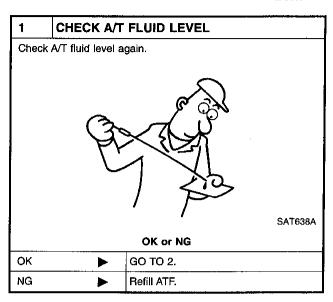
BT

HA

SC

EL

Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting D, 2 or 1 posi-



2 CHE	ECK STALL REVOLUTION
Check stall res	evolution with selector lever in D position. Refer to I", AT-57.
	SAT493G OK or NG
ок	► GO TO 3.
NG	 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-235. 2. Check the following items: Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) Line pressure solenoid valve 3. Disassemble A/T. 4. Check the following items: Oil pump assembly Forward clutch assembly Forward one-way clutch Low & reverse brake assembly Torque converter

3	CHECK LIN	E PRESSURE
		idle with selector lever in D position. URE TEST", AT-61.
		SAT494G
		SAT494G OK or NG
OK		

Oil pump assembly

AT-203

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in D, 2 or 1 Position (Cont'd)

4	CHECK A/T	FLUID CONDITION
	nove oil pan. ock A/T fluid con	dition.
		SAT171B
ОК	>	GO TO 5.
NG		1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-235. 2. Check the following items: • Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) • Line pressure solenoid valve 3. Disassemble A/T. 4. Check the following items: • Oil pump assembly • Forward clutch assembly • Forward one-way clutch • Low one-way clutch • Low & reverse brake assembly • Torque converter

5	СНЕСК SYMPTOM		
Check	again.		
		OK or NG	
OK INSPECTION END			
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D₁

=NDAT0091

GI.

MA

LC

EC

FE

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

RS

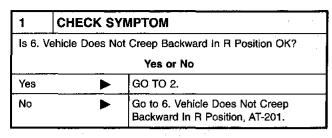
BT

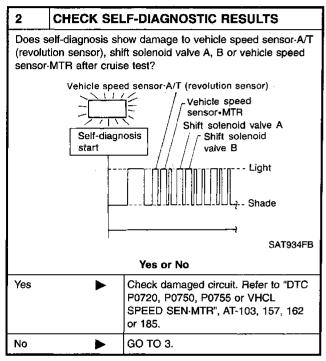
AH

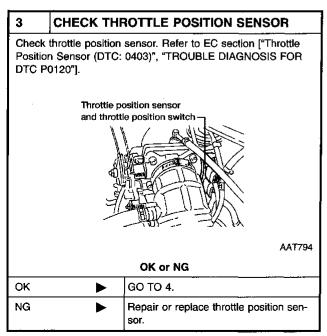
8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From \mathbf{D}_1

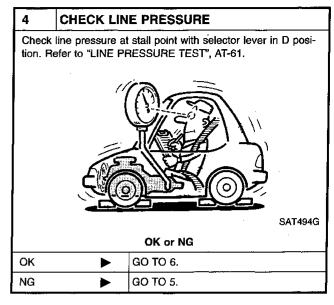
SYMPTOM:

Vehicle cannot be started from D₁ on Cruise test — Part 1.





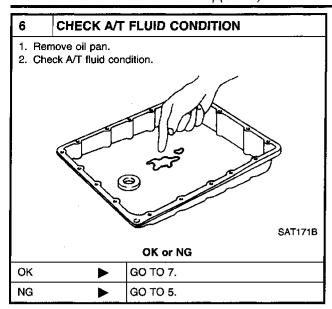




5 D	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
1. Remov	e control va	lve assembly. Refer to AT-235.	
2. Check	the following	g items:	
Shift valve A			
 Shift val 	ve B		
 Shift sol 	enoid valve	A	
 Shift sol 	enoid valve	В	
 Pilot val 	ve		
 Pilot filte 	er		
Disasse	mble A/T.		
Check f	he following	g items:	
 Forward 	clutch asse	embly	
 Forward 	one-way cl	utch	
	-way clutch		
_	tch assemb	ly	
 Torque d 			
Oil pumį	assembly		
		OK or NG	
ок	>	GO TO 8.	
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts	

AT-205

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D₁ (Cont'd)



7	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
2. CheShiftShiftShiftShift	ck the following valve A valve B solenoid valve solenoid valve valve	e A	
OK or NG			
ОК	>	GO TO 8.	
NG	•	Repair or replace damage parts.	

8	CHECK SY	МРТОМ			
Check	Check again.				
OK or NG					
ОК	>	INSPECTION END			
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.			

9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$

9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not

Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from D_1 to D_2 at the specified speed. A/T does not shift from D_4 to D_2 when depressing accelerator pedal fully at the specified speed.



G

EM

LC

EC

Æ

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

RS

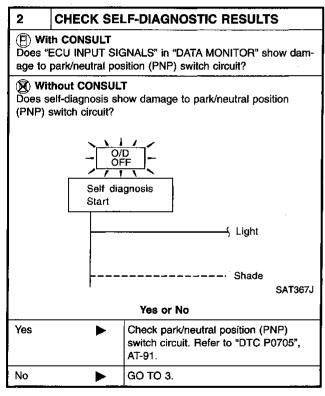
BT

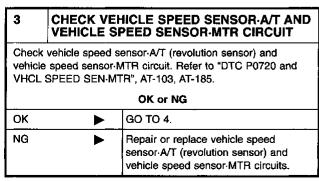
HA

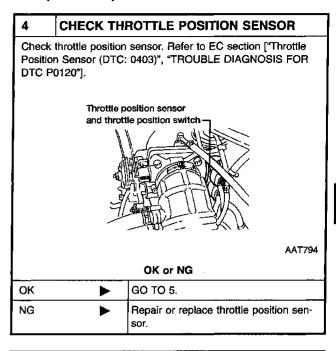
킲

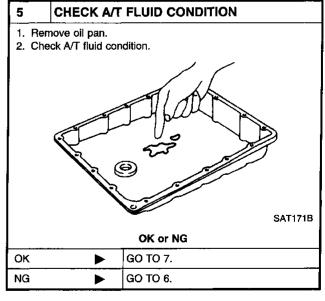
=NDAT0092

1	CHECK SYMPTOM		
E .	Are 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ OK?		
	Yes or No		
Yes	_	GO TO 2.	
No	•	Go to 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ , AT-203, AT-205.	









9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ (Cont'd)

6	DETECT MA	ALFUNCTIONING ITEM
 Remove control valve. Refer to AT-235. Check the following items: Shift valve A Shift solenoid valve A Pilot valve Pilot filter Disassemble A/T. Check the following items: Servo piston assembly Brake band Oil pump assembly 		
OK or NG		
ок	>	GO TO 8.
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.

7	DETECT	MA	LFUNCTIONING ITEM
Remove control valve. Refer to AT-235. Check the following items: Shift valve A Shift solenoid valve A Pilot valve Pilot filter			
OK or NG			
ОК	•	-	GO TO 8.
NG			Repair or replace damaged parts.

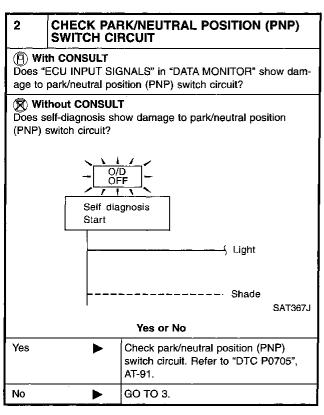
8	СНЕСК SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
ок	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

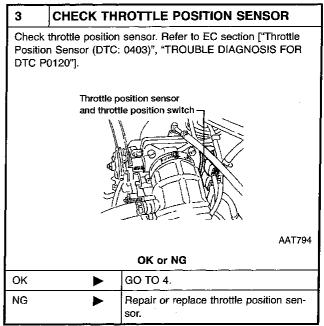
10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$

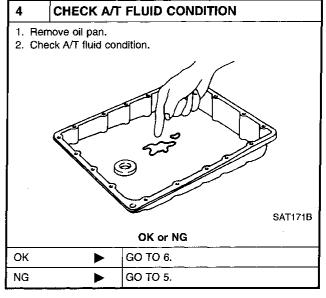
10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from D_2 to D_3 at the specified speed.







G

=NDAT0093

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

AT

AX

\$U

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

@@

00

10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ (Cont'd)

5	DETECT MA	ALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
2. Che Shift Shift Pilot Pilot Disa Che Servi High	 Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-235. Check the following items: Shift valve B Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve Pilot filter Disassemble A/T. Check the following items: Servo piston assembly High clutch assembly Oil pump assembly 		
OK or NG			
ок	>	GO TO 7.	
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

6 [ETECT N	ALFUNCTIONING ITEM
Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-235. Check the following items: Shift valve B Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve Pilot filter		
OK or NG		
OK		GO TO 7.
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.

7	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
ОК	•	INSPECTION END		
NG	•	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.		

11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$

11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ SYMPTOM:

=NDAT0094

G[

MA

ΑT

BR

ST

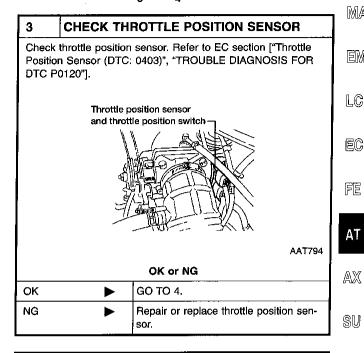
RS

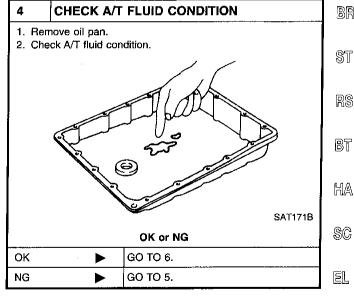
BT

- A/T does not shift from ${\rm D_3}$ to ${\rm D_4}$ at the specified speed.
- A/T must be warm before D₃ to D₄ shift will occur.

1	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Are 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ OK?			
	Yes or No		
Yes	>	GO TO 2.	
No	•	Go to 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ , AT-203, AT-205.	

2	CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS		
 With CONSULT Does self-diagnosis, after cruise test, show damage to any of the following circuits? Park/neutral position (PNP) switch Overdrive control switch A/T fluid temperature sensor Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor) Shift solenoid valve A or B Vehicle speed sensor-MTR 			
	Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor) Vehicle speed sensor MTR Vehicle speed sensor MTR Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B A/T fluid temperature sensor Light Light		
	SAT363HC Yes or No		
Yes	► Check damaged circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705, P0710, P0720, P0750, P0755 or VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR", AT-91, AT-97, AT-103, AT-157, AT-162 or AT-185.		
No	▶ GO TO 3.		





IDX

11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ (Cont'd)

5	DETECT MA	ALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
2. Che Shift Over Shift Pilot Pilot Disa Che Serv. Brak Torqu	 Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-235. Check the following items: Shift valve B Overrun clutch control valve Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve Pilot filter Disassemble A/T. Check the following items: Servo piston assembly Brake band Torque converter Oil pump assembly 		
OK or NG			
ОК	>	GO TO 7.	
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

6	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
2. Che Shift Over Shift Pilot	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-235. 2. Check the following items: Shift valve B Overrun clutch control valve Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve Pilot filter		
	OK or NG		
ОК	>	GO TO 7.	
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

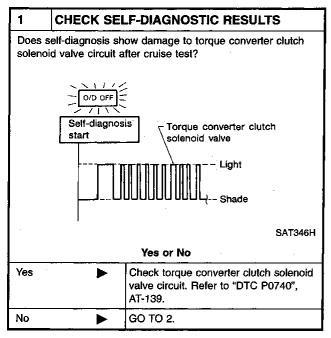
7	СНЕСК SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
		OK or NG	
ОК	>	INSPECTION END	
NG		Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.



2	CHECK THE	ROTTLE POSITION SENSOR	
Check throttle position sensor. Refer to EC section ["Throttle Position Sensor (DTC: 0403)", "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC P0120"].			
	Throttle position sensor and throttle position switch—		
and mothe position switch			
		AAT794	
OK or NG			
ОК		GO TO 3.	
NG	b	Repair or replace throttle position sensor.	

3	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
2. Ch Tor Tor Tor	neck followin que converte que converte	g ite er cli er re	utch control valve
			OK or NG
OK)	>	GO TO 4.
			Repair or replace damaged parts.

4	CHECK SYMPTOM	
Check	again.	
		OK or NG
ОК	>	INSPECTION END
NG	•	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

 \mathbb{G}

=NDAT0095

MA

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

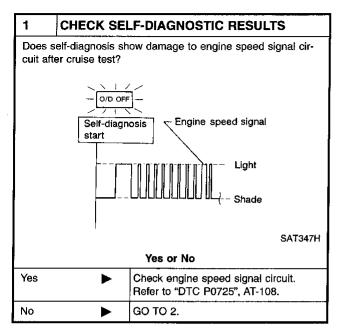
HA

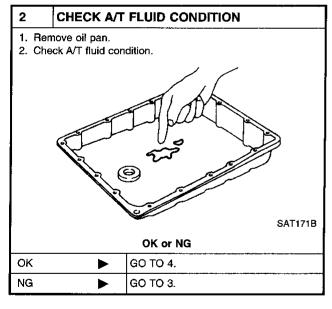
SC

13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds.





3	DETECT MA	ALFUNCTIONING ITEM
Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-235. Check the following items: Torque converter clutch control valve Pilot valve Pilot filter Disassemble A/T. Check torque converter and oil pump assembly.		
OK or NG		
ОК		GO TO 5.
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.

=NDAT0096

4	DETECT A	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
 Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-235. Check the following items: Torque converter clutch control valve Pilot valve Pilot filter 				
OK or NG				
ОK	•	GO TO 5.		
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

5	СНЕСК SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
OK or NG			
ок	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

14. Lock-up Is Not Released

14. Lock-up is Not Released

SYMPTOM:

Lock-up is not released when accelerator pedal is released.



1	CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT		
(E) With CONSULT Does "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" show damage to closed throttle position switch circuit?			
Without CONSULT Does self-diagnosis show damage to closed throttle position switch circuit?			
Self diagnosis Start Light			
SAT367J			
Yes	>	Yes or No Check closed throttle position switch	
	circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-91.		
	▶ GO TO 2.		

2	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check again.			
OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

em lc

MA

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

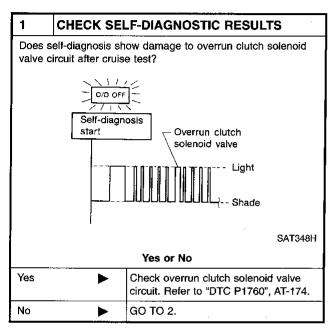
SC

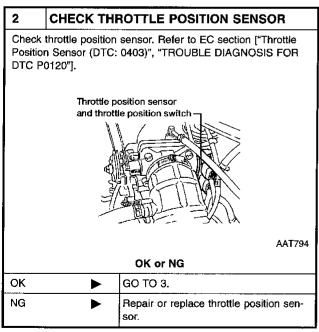
15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$)

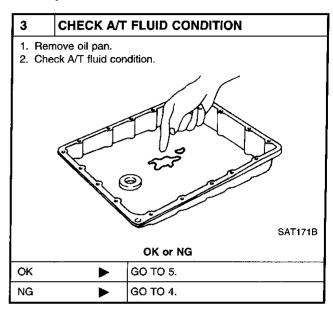
SYMPTOM:

=NDAT0098

- Engine speed does not smoothly return to idle when A/T shifts from D₄ to D₃.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when turning overdrive control switch OFF.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting A/T from D to 2 position.







4	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM				
2. Che Over Over Over 3. Disa 4. Che Over	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-235. 2. Check the following items: Overrun clutch control valve Overrun clutch reducing valve Overrun clutch solenoid valve Disassemble A/T. Check the following items: Overrun clutch assembly Oil pump assembly				
	OK or NG				
ОК	>	GO TO 6.			
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

5	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-235. Check the following items: Overrun clutch control valve Overrun clutch reducing valve Overrun clutch solenoid valve		
2. Che • Over			
1	OK or NG		
ОК	>	GO TO 6.	
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$) (Cont'd)

6	CHECK SY	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Chec	Check again.				
OK or NG					
OK INSPECTION END					
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.			

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

AT

SU

ST

RS

BT

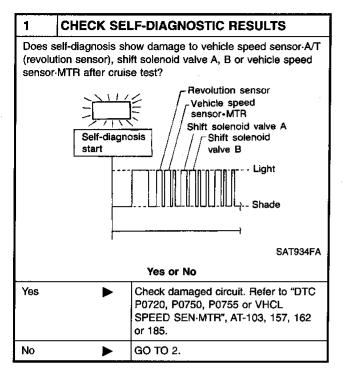
HA.

SC EL

16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D₁ SYMPTOM:

=NDAT0099

Vehicle does not start from D₁ on Cruise test — Part 2.



2	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
ок	>	Go to 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ , AT-205.		
NG ▶		Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.		

17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$, When Overdrive Control Switch ON \rightarrow OFF

17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$, When Overdrive Control Switch ON \rightarrow OFF

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from D_4 to D_3 when changing overdrive control switch to OFF position.

rive	
	MA

=NDAT0100

1	CHECK OVERDRIVE SWITCH CIRCUIT		
Does "	(F) With CONSULT Does "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" show damage to overdrive control switch circuit?		
Does s	Without CONSULT Does self-diagnosis show damage to overdrive control switch circuit?		
	Self diagnosis Start		
	Light		
	SAT367J		
	Yes or No		
Yes	Check overdrive control switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-91.		
No	Go to 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$, AT-209.		



GI

LC

EC

Æ

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$, When Selector Lever $D \rightarrow 2$ Position

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from ${\rm D_3}$ to ${\rm 2_2}$ when changing selector lever from D to 2 position.

		· ·	
1	CHECK PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH CIRCUIT		
Does "	(a) With CONSULT Does "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" show damage to park/neutral position (PNP) switch circuit?		
Without CONSULT Does self-diagnosis show damage to park/neutral position (PNP) switch circuit?			
O/D OFF Self diagnosis Start			
	Light		
	Shade SAT367J		
Yes or No			
Yes	Check park/neutral position (PNP) switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-91.		
No	Go to 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$, AT-207.		

19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$, When Selector Lever $2 \rightarrow 1$ Position

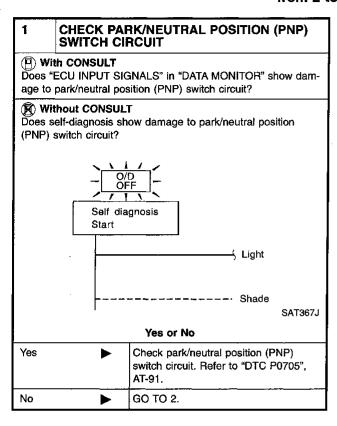
≈NDAT0102

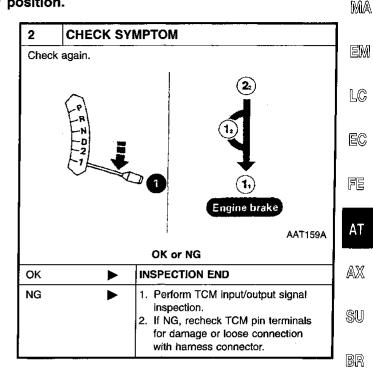
G

19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$, When Selector Lever $2 \rightarrow 1$ Position

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from 2_2 to 1_1 when changing selector lever from 2 to 1 position.







RS

BT

HA

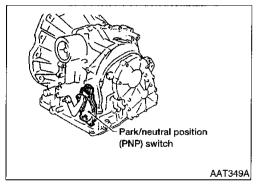
SC

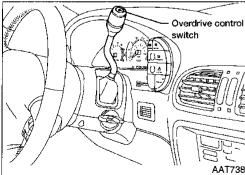
20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine **Brake**

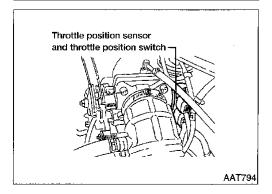
SYMPTOM:

Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting from 2₂ (1₂) to 1₁.

1	1 CHECK SYMPTOM		
Is 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position OK?			
Yes or No			
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Go to 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$), AT-216.	
No	>	Go to 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position, AT-201.	







21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) NDAT0104

SYMPTOM:

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on in TCM self-diagnostic procedure even if the lamp circuit is good.

DESCRIPTION

NDAT0104S01

- Park/neutral position (PNP) switch The park/neutral (PNP) switch assembly includes a transmission range switch. The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.
- Overdrive control switch Detects the overdrive control switch position (ON or OFF) and sends a signal to the TCM.
- Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch.

The wide open throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

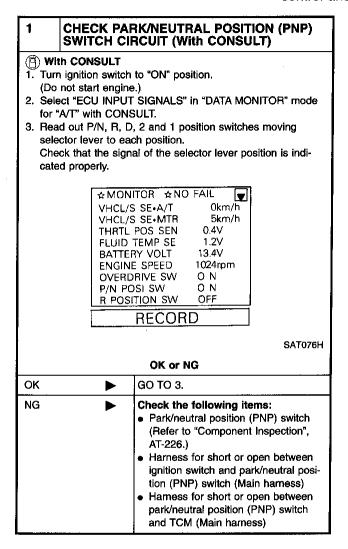
21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

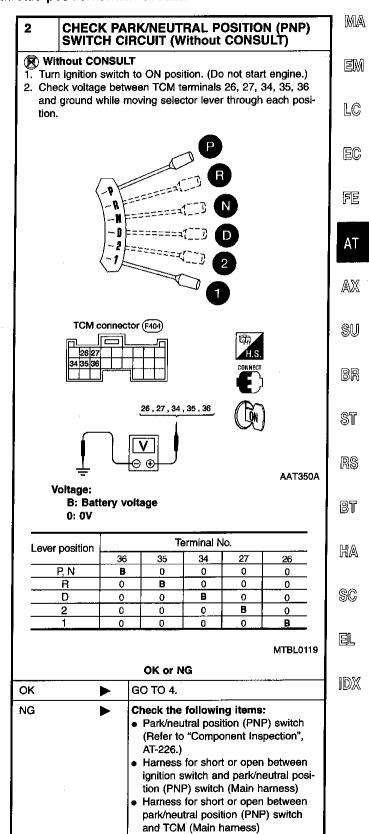
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

NOTE:

The diagnostic procedure includes inspections for the overdrive control and throttle position switch circuits.

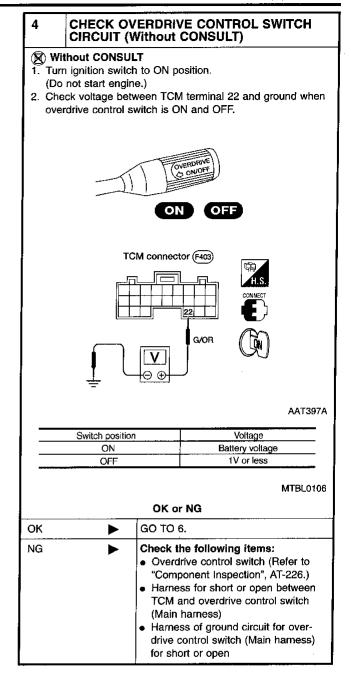
=NDAT0104802 verdrive GI





21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

3 CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH **CIRCUIT (With CONSULT)** (A) With CONSULT 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT. 3. Read out "OVERDRIVE SWITCH". Check the signal of the overdrive control switch is indicated (Overdrive control switch "ON" displayed on CONSULT means overdrive "OFF",) ☆MONITOR ☆NO FAIL V VHCL/S SE•A/T 0km/h 5km/h VHCL/S SE•MTR THRTL POS SEN 0.4V 1.2V FLUID TEMP SE BATTERY VOLT 13.4V 1024rpm ENGINE SPEED OVERDRIVE SW 0 N P/N POSLSW 0 N R POSITION SW OFF RECORD SAT076H OK or NG OK GO TO 5. NG Check the following items: · Overdrive control switch (Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-226.) · Harness for short or open between TCM and overdrive control switch (Main harness) Harness of ground circuit for overdrive control switch (Main harness) for short or open



21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT)

(II) With CONSULT

5

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly.



	☆ MONITOR	☆	NO FAIL
ĺ	D POSITION SW		OFF
	2 POSITION SW		OFF
	1 POSITION SW		OFF
	ASCD • CRUISE		OFF
	ASCD • OD CUT		OFF
	KICKDOWN SW		OFF
	POWERSHIFT SW	1	OFF
	CLOSED THL/SW		ON
	W/O THRL/P-SW		OFF

Accelerator	Data monitor		
pedal condition	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW	
Released	ON	OFF	
Fully depressed	OFF	ON	

RECORD

MTBL0011

SAT963H

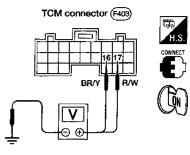
OK	or	NG

ОК	>	GO TO 7.
NG	>	Check the following items: Throttle position switch — Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-226. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

6 CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT) Without CONSULT 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position.

(Do not start engine.)

2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 16, 17 and ground while depressing, and releasing accelerator pedal slowly. (After warming up engine)





AAT383A

GI

MA

EM

FE

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

RS

BT

MA

SC

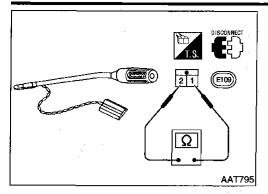
Accelerator pedal	Voltage	
condition	Terminal No. 16	Terminal No. 17
Released	Battery voltage	1V or less
Fully depressed	1V or less	Battery voltage

MTBL0120

OK or NG		
ОК	>	GO TO 7.
NG	>	Check the following items: Throttle position switch — Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-226. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

7	7 CHECK DTC	
Perfo	rm Diagnostic p	rocedure, AT-223.
		OK or NG
ОК	>	INSPECTION END
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



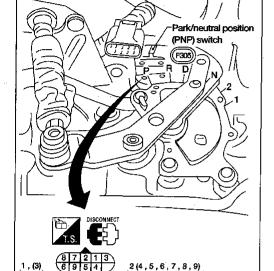
COMPONENT INSPECTION Overdrive Control Switch

=NDAT0104S03

NDAT0104S0301

Check continuity between two terminals.

Switch position	Continuity
ON	No
OFF	Yes

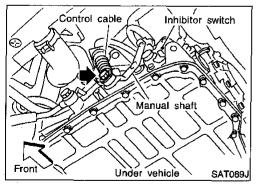


Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch

NO ATO LOA SO SO

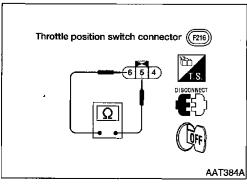
1. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.

Lever position	Terminal No.	
Р	3-7	1-2
R	3 — 8	
N	3 — 9	1 — 2
D	3-6	
2	3 — 5	
. 1	3 — 4	



AAT351A

- If NG, check again with manual control cable disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
- 3. If OK on step 2, adjust manual control cable. Refer to AT-237.
- If NG on step 2, remove park/neutral position (PNP) switch from A/T and check continuity of park/neutral position (PNP) switch terminals. Refer to step 1.
- If OK on step 4, adjust park/neutral position (PNP) switch. Refer to AT-236.
- 6. If NG on step 4, replace park/neutral position (PNP) switch.



Throttle Position Switch (idle position)

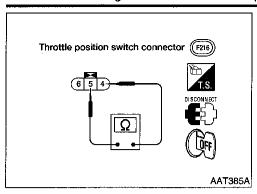
NDAT010450303

Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

 To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC section ("Basic Inspection", "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — Basic Inspection").

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



Wide open throttle position switch

Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

 \mathbb{G}

пло

MA

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Description

NDAT0105

- The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock:
 With the key switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from P (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.
 With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from P to any other position.
 - The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in P.
- The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.

IGNITION SWITCH ON or START

10A 29

RELEASED

DEPRESSED

Wiring Diagram — SHIFT —

Refer to "EL-POWER".

ASCD BRAKE SWITCH (SHIFT LOCK BRAKE SWITCH)

A/T DEVICE

(£106)

PARK POSITION SWITCH

M₁₃

NDAT0108

AT-SHIFT-01

GI



MA

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{H}$

SC

Refer to last page (Foldout page). M1 , (£101)







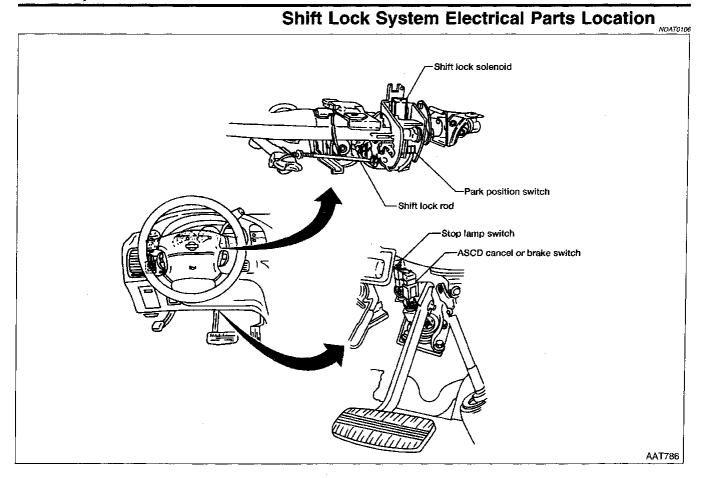
W

SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

(S1) (S11)

* This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT " of EL section.

AAT289A



Removal SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

NDAT0107

NDAT0107S01

- 1. Remove lower instrument cover LH and knee protector.
- 2. Remove heater duct.
- 3. Remove steering column covers.
- 4. Disconnect position indicator wire.
- 5. Remove four nuts attaching steering column.
- Disconnect shift lock rod.
- 7. Remove shift control cable.
- 8. Disconnect ignition switch connector.
- Remove two bolts attaching shift control tube and remove shift control tube.
- 10. Remove two screws from shift lock solenoid and two screws from park position switch.

SHIFT LOCK ROD

NDAT0107S02

- 1. Turn ignition key to ACC position.
- 2. Unlock slider by squeezing lock tabs.
- 3. Remove shift lock rod from key interlock rod.

AT-230

For removal of key interlock rod, refer to ST section("Disassembly and Assembly", "STEERING WHEEL AND STEERING COLUMN").

G[

MA

EM

LC

SU

Diagnostic Procedure

SYMPTOM 1:



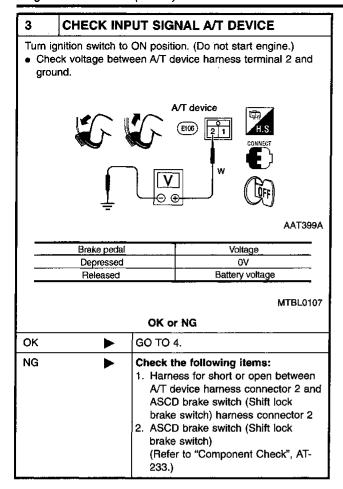
- Selector lever cannot be moved from P position with key in ON position and brake pedal applied.
- Selector lever can be moved from P position with key in ON position and brake pedal released.
- Selector lever can be moved from P position when key is removed from key cylinder.

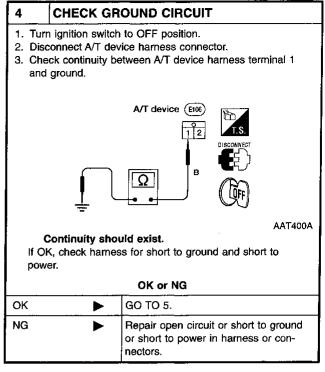
SYMPTOM 2:

Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to AX P position. It can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except P.

1	CHECK KE	Y INTERLOCK ROD
Chec	k selector lever p	position for damage.
		OK or NG
ОК	>	GO TO 2.
NG	>	Check selector lever. Refer to "ON- VEHICLE SERVICE — Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch and Control Cable Adjustment", AT-236, AT-237.

		_ SU
2 CHECK	POWER SOURCE	
2. Check voltage	witch to ON position. (Do not start engine.) between A/T shift lock switch (ASCD brake is terminal 1 and ground.	BR
	brake switch (shift lock MI3) switch) connector	ST
t.	CONNECT CONNECT	R\$
		BT
	AAT398A	HA
Voltage: Battery	voltage	
	OK or NG	SC
ок ј	► GO TO 3.	
NG	Check the following items: 1. Harness for short or open between battery and ASCD brake switch	
	(Shift lock brake switch) harness terminal 1 2. Fuse	IDX
	3. Ignition switch (Refer to EL section.)	





5	CHECK PARK POSITION SWITCH	
Refer to "Component Check", AT-233.		
OK or NG		
OK ▶ GO TO 6.		
NG		Replace park position switch.

6	CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID		
Refer	to "Component	Check", AT-233.	
OK or NG			
ок		GO TO 7.	
NG · ►		Replace shift lock solenoid.	

7	CHECK SHIFT LOCK OPERATION			
Reconnect shift lock harness connector. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON position. (Do not start engine.) Recheck shift lock operation.				
OK or NG				
ок	>	INSPECTION END		
NG ▶		Perform A/T device input/output signal inspection test. If NG, recheck harness connector connection.		

Installation and Adjustment SHIFT LOCK ROD

NDAT0110

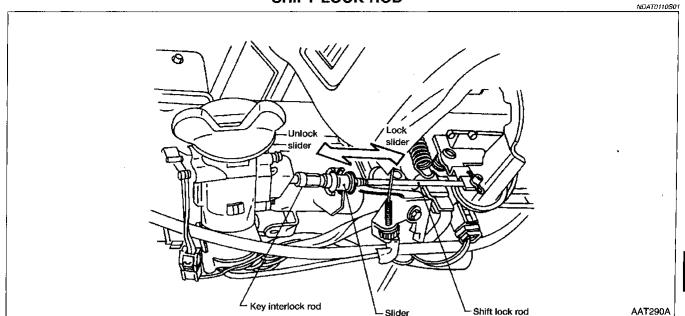


GI

MA

LC

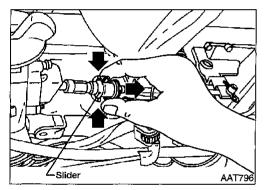
EC







 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$



- 1. Place selector lever in Park P position.
- Turn ignition key to ACC position.
- 3. Insert shift lock rod into slider.
- 4. Grab key interlock rod and push toward shift lock rod to adjust.

Do not hold shift lock rod.

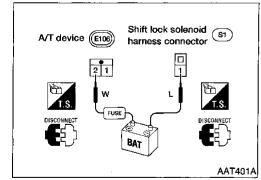
- 5. Lock slider into position.
- Test shift lock operation.

SU BR

@T

RS

BT



Component Check SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

MDATASSE

Check operation by applying battery voltage to A/T device harness terminal 2 and shift lock solenoid harness terminal 1.

HA



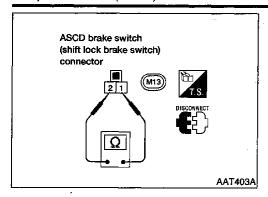


PARK POSITION SWITCH

NDATO111S02

Check continuity between A/T device harness terminal 1 and park position switch harness terminal 2.

Condition	Continuity
When selector lever is set in "P" position and selector lever button is released	Yes
Except above	No



ASCD BRAKE SWITCH (SHIFT LOCK BRAKE SWITCH)

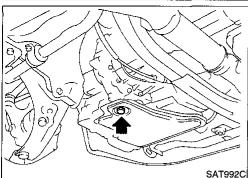
Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2.

Condition	Continuity	
When brake pedal is depressed	No	
When brake pedal is released	Yes	

Check ASCD brake switch (shift lock brake switch) after adjusting brake pedal — refer to BR section ("Adjustment", "BRAKE PEDAL AND BRACKET").

ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators



Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators **REMOVAL**

NDAT0112

NDAT0112S01

- Drain ATF from transaxle.
- Remove oil pan and gasket.

GI

MA

LC

Disconnect A/T solenoid harness connector.

EC

FE

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

Remove stopper ring from terminal cord assembly harness terminal body.

SU

Remove terminal cord assembly harness from transmission case by pushing on terminal body.

BR

RS

and . Bolt length, number and location are shown in the illustration.

Remove control valve assembly by removing fixing bolts I, X

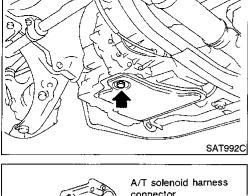
BT

Be careful not to drop manual valve and servo release HA accumulator return spring.

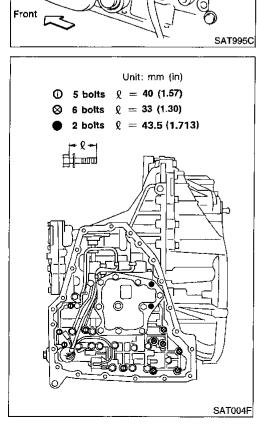
7. Disassemble and inspect control valve assembly if necessary. Refer to AT-267.

\$C

EL

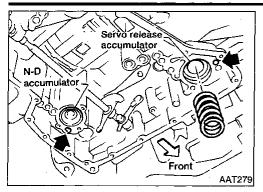


Harness terminal body

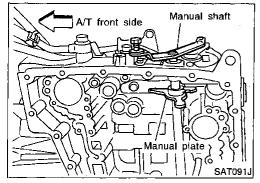


SAT327F

Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators (Cont'd)

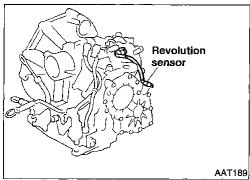


- Remove servo release and N-D accumulators by applying compressed air if necessary.
- Hold each piston with a rag.



INSTALLATION

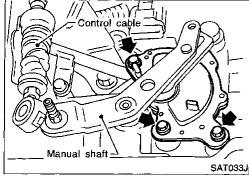
- Set manual shaft in Neutral, then align manual plate with groove in manual valve.
- After installing control valve assembly, make sure that selector lever can be moved to all positions.



Revolution Sensor Replacement

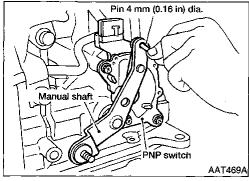
NDAT0113

- Remove under cover.
- Remove revolution sensor from A/T.
- Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.



Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment

- Remove control cable from manual shaft.
- Set manual shaft in N position.
- Loosen park/neutral position (PNP) switch fixing bolts.



- 4. Insert pin into adjustment holes in both park/neutral position (PNP) switch and manual shaft as near vertical as possible.
- Reinstall any part removed.
- Check continuity of park/neutral position (PNP) switch. Refer to AT-96.

MA

EC

FE

ΑT

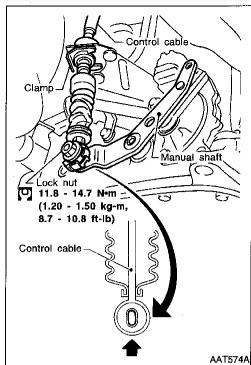
AX

SU

BR

ST

RS





Move selector lever from the P position to the 1 position. You should be able to feel the detents in each position. If the detents cannot be felt or the pointer indicating the position is improperly aligned, the control cable needs adjustment.

Place selector lever in P position.

Loosen control cable lock nut and place manual shaft in P position.

CAUTION:

Turn wheels more than 1/4 rotations and apply the park lock.

Push control cable in the direction of the arrow shown in the illustration by specified force.

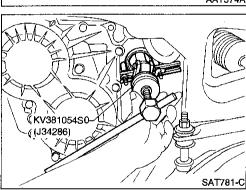
Specified force: 4.9 - 9.8 N (0.5 - 1.0 kg, 1.1 - 2.2 lb)

Tighten control cable lock nut. 4.

Move selector lever from P to 1 position again. Make sure that selector lever moves smoothly.

Make sure that the starter operates when the selector lever is placed in the N or P position.

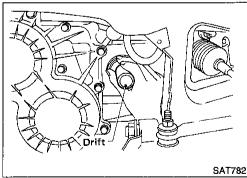
Make sure that the transmission is locked properly when the selector lever is placed in the P position.



Differential Side Oil Seal Replacement

Remove drive shaft assembly. Refer to AX section ("Removal", "FRONT AXLE — Drive Shaft").

2. Remove oil seal.



- Install oil seal.
- Apply ATF before installing.



Transmission case side Converter housing side Oil seal Oil

Install oil seals so dimension A is within specification A: -0.5 mm (-0.02 in) to 0.5 (0.02 in)

Reinstall any part removed.

HA

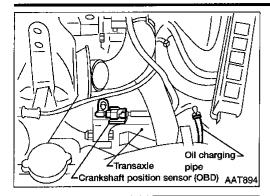
BT

SC

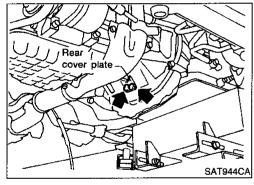
EL

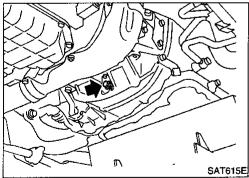
 $\mathbb{D}X$

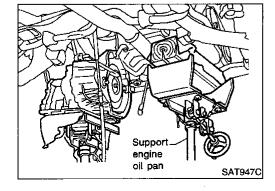
AAT531A



Connectors LH mounting bracket AAT893







Removal

CAUTION:

When removing the transaxle assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (OBD) from the assembly.

Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

- 1. Remove battery and bracket.
- 2. Remove air cleaner and resonator.
- Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and park/neutral position (PNP) switch harness connectors.
- 4. Disconnect harness connectors of revolution sensor, ground and vehicle speed sensor.
- Remove front heated oxygen sensor.
- 6. Remove exhaust manifolds.
- 7. Remove crankshaft position sensor (OBD) from transaxle.
- Remove LH mounting bracket from transaxle and body.
 Tighten LH mounting bracket bolts to the specified torque.
 Refer to EM section ("ENGINE REMOVAL").
- Disconnect control cable at transaxle side.
- 10. Drain ATF.
- 11. Remove drive shafts. Refer to AX section ("Removal", "FRONT AXLE Drive Shaft").
- 12. Disconnect oil cooler piping.
- 13. Remove starter motor from transaxle.
- 14. Support engine by placing a jack under oil pan.
- Do not place jack under oil pan drain plug.
- 15. Remove rear cover plate and bolts securing torque converter to drive plate.

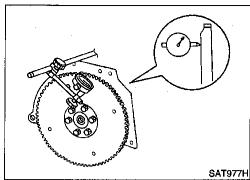
Tighten rear plate cover bolts to the specified torque. Refer to EM section ("OIL PAN").

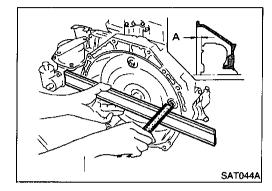
Rotate crankshaft for access to securing bolts.

NDAT0117

- 16. Support transaxle with a jack.
- 17. Remove bolts fixing A/T to engine.
- 18. Lower transaxle while supporting it with a jack.

NDAT0118





Installation

Drive plate runout

CAUTION:

Do not allow any magnetic materials to contact the ring gear teeth.

Maximum allowable runout:

Refer to EM section ("Inspection", "CYLINDER BLOCK").

If this runout is out of allowance, replace drive plate and ring

When connecting torque converter to transaxle, measure distance "A" to be certain that they are correctly assembled.

Distance "A":

14 mm (0.55 in) or more



GI

MA

LC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

- Install bolts fixing converter to drive plate.
- With converter installed, rotate crankshaft several turns to check that transaxle rotates freely without binding.

BR

SU

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

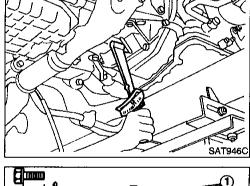
IDX

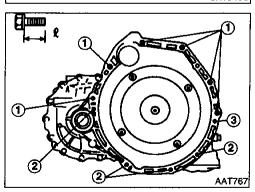
- Tighten bolts securing transaxle. Tighten LH mounting bracket bolts to the specified torque. Refer to EM section ("ENGINE REMOVAL").

•	lighten rear plate cover bolts to the specified torque. Here	r tc
	EM section ("OIL PAN").	

Bolt No.	Tightening torque N-m (kg-m, ft-lb)	ℓ mm (in)
1	39 - 49 (4.0 - 5.0, 29 - 36)	60 (2.36)
2	30 - 40 (3.1 - 4.1, 22 - 30)	25 (0.98)
3*	30 - 40 (3.1 - 4.1, 22 - 30)	25 (0.98)

- *: TORX bolt
- Reinstall any part removed.





REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

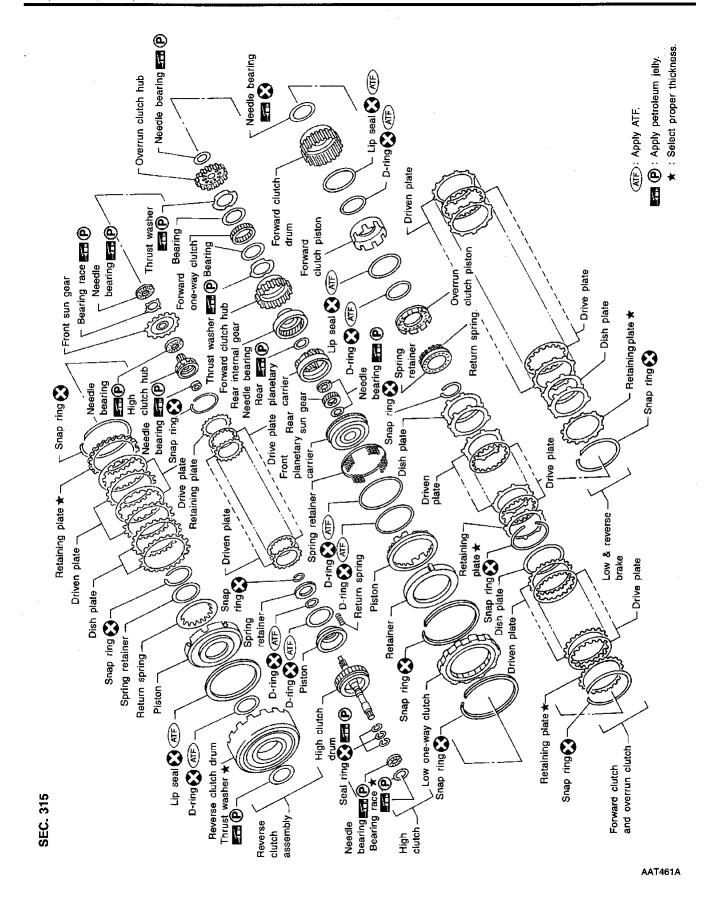
Installation (Cont'd)

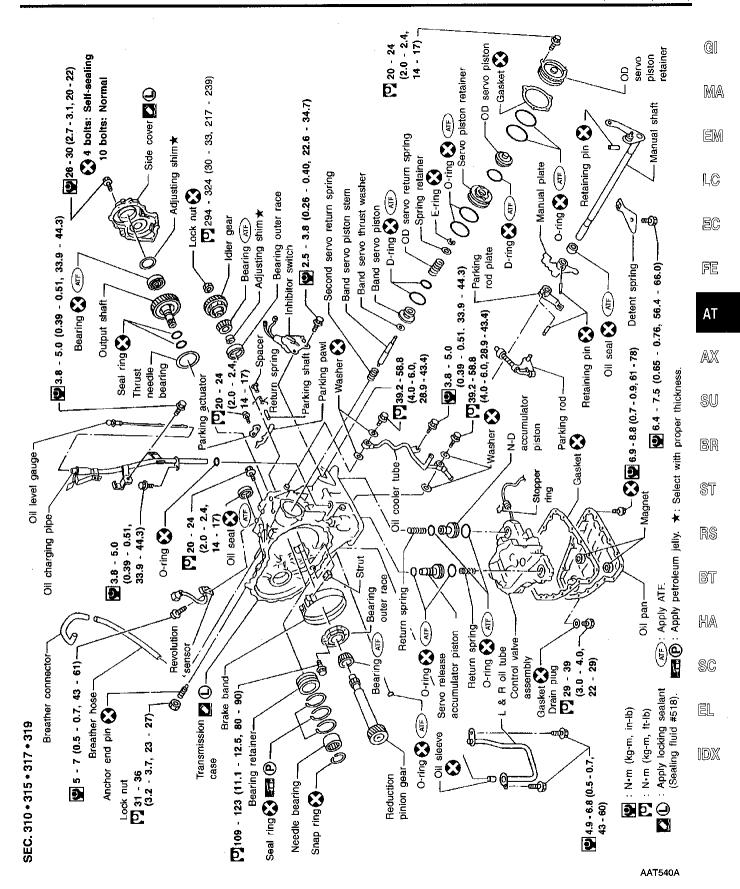


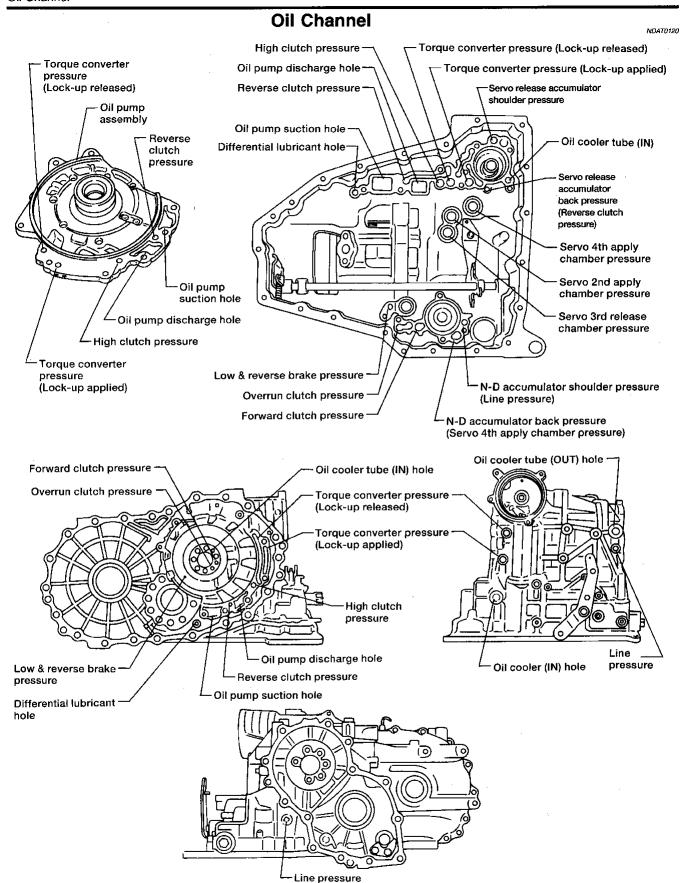
- Check fluid level in transaxle.
- Move selector lever through all positions to be sure that transaxle operates correctly.
 With parking brake applied, rotate engine at idling. Move selector lever through N to D, to 2, to 1 and to R position. A slight shock should be felt by hand gripping selector each time transaxle is shifted.
- Perform road test. Refer to AT-62.

Components NDAT0119 GI. SEC. 311 • 313 • 327 • 381 № : N·m (kg-m, in-ib) № : N·m (kg-m, ft-lb) ♠ ☑ : Apply genuine locking sealant, Three Bond TB1324, Loctite 271 or equivalent. -Gasket MA Seal ring 🗞 📻 🕑 - (9) 6.9 - 10.8 (0.7 - 1.1, 61 - 95) (1.8 - 2.1, 13 - 15) EM Oil pump cover -Oil pump assembly 17.7 - 20.5 : Select proper thickness. P 4 Apply petroleum jelly. LC (ATF): Apply ATF. EC Inner gear Differential side bearing adjusting shim★ - 13,0,83 - 127 (11.5 - 13.0,83 - 94) Outer gear O-ring 🔇 (ATF) FE Differential side bearing Oil pump housing ΑT Oil seal 🐼 (ATF.) $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ ATE) Input shaft 0-ring 🐼 (ATF) Differential lubricant tube Final gear SU Differential case Pinion mate thrust washer (0.5 - 0.7, 43 - 61) BR Converter housing Pinion mate gear Pinion mate shaft 흔 ST Ą F 0 RS **@** 0 **©**@ ∠0-ring 🐼 forque converter BT [0] 44 - 59 (4.5 - 6.0, 33 - 43) HA Side gear-Lock pin 🗞-Side gear thrust washer 🖈 Speedometer drive gear Differential side bearing ATF 4.9 - 6.8 (0.5 - 0.7, 43 - 60) Speedometer pinion-SC (G) Differential side oil seal 💸. 43 - 47 (4.4 - 4.8, 32 - 35) IDX Thread of bolt

AAT539A







AAT291A

OVERHAUL

Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle **Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings**

GI

MA

EM

LC

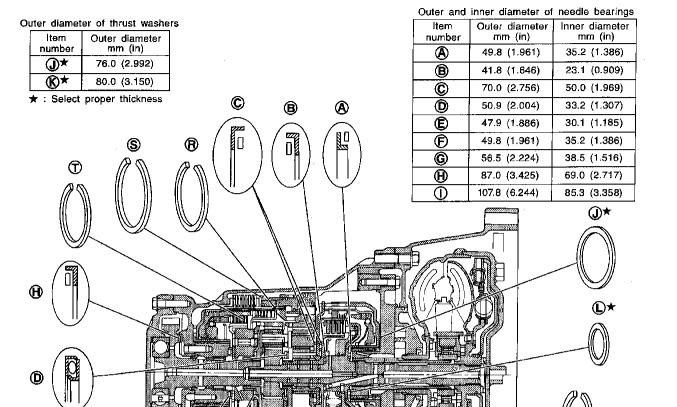
EC

FE

ΑT

AX

SU



BR ST

P

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Outer & inner diameter of bearing races,				Outer diameter of snap rings	
	hims and adjusting	•		Item number	Outer diameter mm (in)
ltem number	Outer diameter mm (in)	Inner diameter mm (in)		©	150 (5.91)
①*	51.0 (2.008)	36.0 (1.417)		P	119.1 (4.689)
<u></u>	38.0 (1.496)	28.1 (1.106)		Q	182.8 (7.197)
® *	75.0 (2.953)	68.0 (2.677)		B	144.8 (5.701)
	98.0 (3.858)	91.0 (3.583)		<u> </u>	173.8 (6.843)
k : Select proper thickness			T)	133.9 (5.272)	

€

((() ★

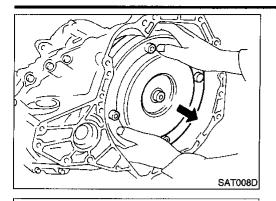
(Ē)

①

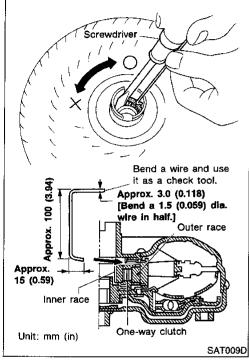
©

AAT463A

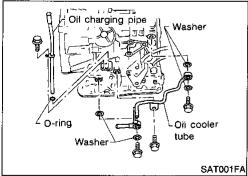
N*



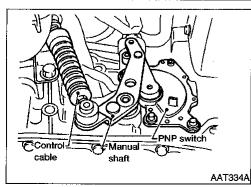
- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove torque converter.



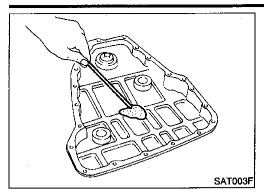
- Check torque converter one-way clutch using check tool as shown at left.
- a. Insert check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.
- When fixing bearing support with check tool, rotate one- way clutch spline using screwdriver.
- Check that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.

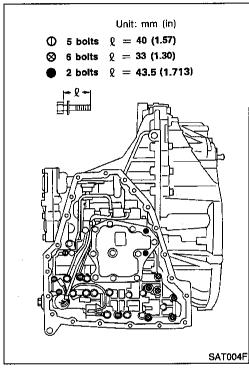


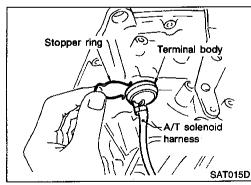
4. Remove oil charging pipe and oil cooler tube.

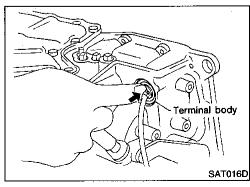


- 5. Set manual shaft to position P.
- 6. Remove park/neutral position (PNP) switch.









- 7. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.
- Do not reuse oil pan bolts.
- 8. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
- If frictional material is detected, replace radiator after repair of A/T. Refer to LC section ("Radiator", "ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM").
- Remove control valve assembly according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove control valve assembly mounting bolts $\boldsymbol{i},\,\boldsymbol{X}$ and $\bullet.$

Remove stopper ring from terminal body.

 Push terminal body into transmission case and draw out solenoid harness. EC

LC

GI

MA

EM

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

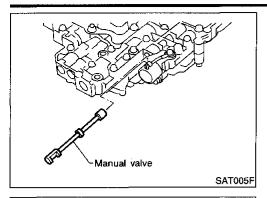
38

BT

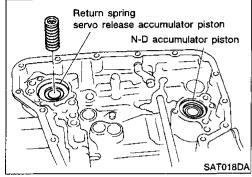
HA

SC

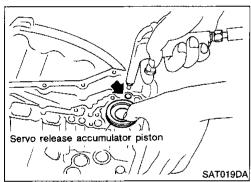
EL



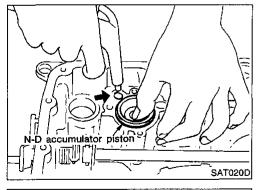
10. Remove manual valve from control valve assembly.



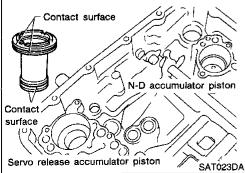
11. Remove return spring from servo release accumulator piston.



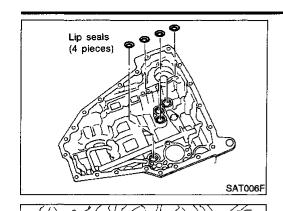
- 12. Remove servo release accumulator piston with compressed air.
- 13. Remove O-rings from servo release accumulator piston.



- 14. Remove N-D accumulator piston and return spring with compressed air.
- 15. Remove O-rings from N-D accumulator piston.



- 16. Check accumulator pistons and contact surface of transmission case for damage.
- 17. Check accumulator return springs for damage and free length.



L & R oil tube

SAT862HA

SAT008F

SAT235F

18. Remove lip seals.



MA

LC

19. Remove L & R oil tube and oil sleeve.



FE

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

- 20. Remove converter housing according to the following proce-
- Remove converter housing mounting bolts.

Remove O-ring from differential oil port.

Remove converter housing by tapping it lightly.



SU

BR

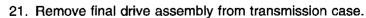
RS

BT

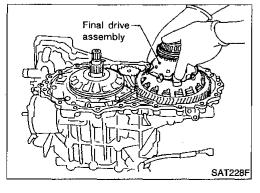
HA

\$C

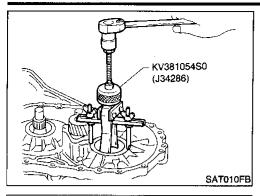
EL



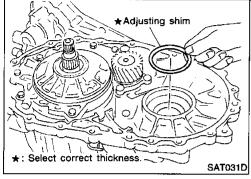




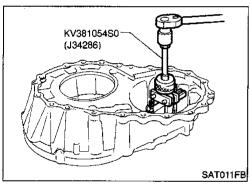




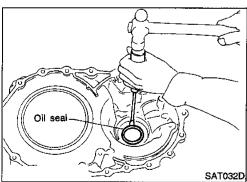
22. Remove differential side bearing outer race from transmission case.



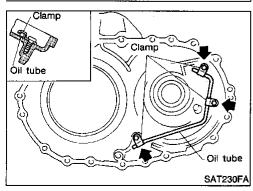
23. Remove differential side bearing adjusting shim from transmission case.



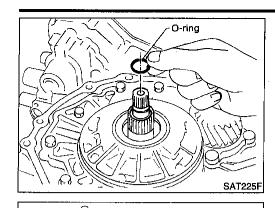
24. Remove differential side bearing outer race from converter housing.



- 25. Remove oil seal with screwdriver from converter housing.
- Be careful not to damage case.



26. Remove oil tube from converter housing.



Baffle plate

Oil pump

assembly

Gasket⁾

-Bearing race -Thrust washer

Anchor end pin

SAT012F

SAT013F

SAT014FA

27. Remove oil pump according to the following procedures.

a. Remove O-ring from input shaft.



MA

EM

......

LC

 Remove oil pump assembly, baffle plate and gasket from transmission case.

EC

FE

. . .

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

Remove thrust washer and bearing race from oil pump assembly.

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

28. Remove brake band according to the following procedures. a. Loosen lock nut, then back off anchor end pin.

• Do not reuse anchor end pin.

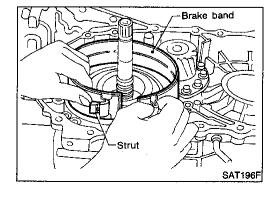
HA

SC

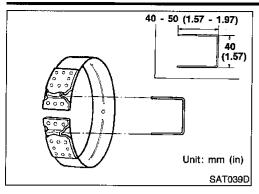
EL

b. Remove brake band and strut from transmission case.

IDX

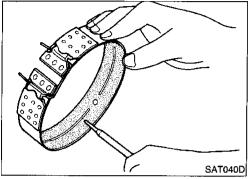


AT-251

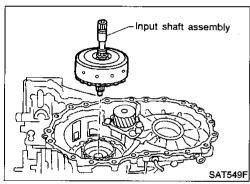


 To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown in the figure at left.

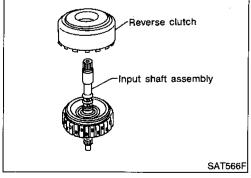
Leave the clip in position after removing the brake band.



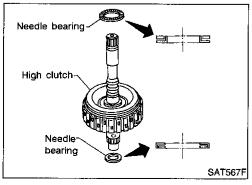
c. Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.



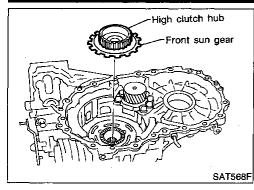
- 29. Remove input shaft assembly (high clutch) and reverse clutch according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove input shaft assembly (high clutch) with reverse clutch.



b. Remove input shaft assembly (high clutch) from reverse clutch.



c. Remove needle bearings from high clutch drum and check for damage or wear.



 Remove high clutch hub and front sun gear from transmission case.

GI

MA

LC

e. Remove front sun gear and needle bearing from high clutch hub and check for damage or wear.

EC

f. Remove bearing race from front sun gear and check for damage or wear.

FE

. -

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

30. Remove needle bearing from transmission case and check for damage or wear.

SU

BR

ST

3/8

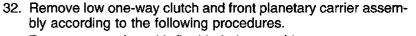
RS

BT

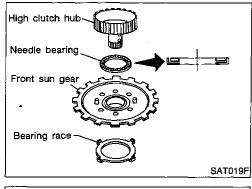
31. Apply compressed air and check to see that low and reverse brake operates.

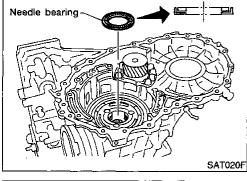
HA

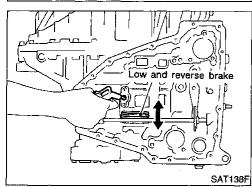
SC

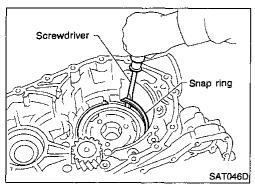


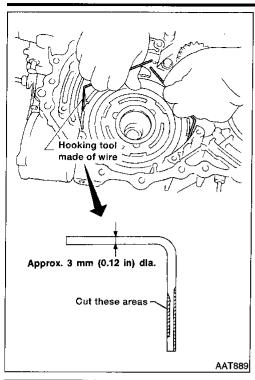
a. Remove snap ring with flat-bladed screwdriver.



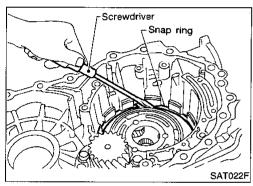




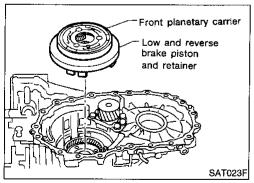




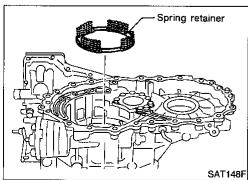
b. Remove low one-way clutch with a hook made of wire.



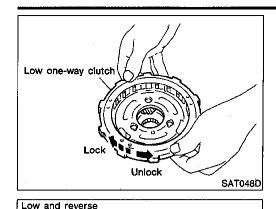
c. Remove snap ring with flat-bladed screwdriver.



d. Remove front planetary carrier with low and reverse brake piston and retainer.



- e. Remove low and reverse brake spring retainer.
- Do not remove return springs from spring retainer.



Feeler

gauge

Black side

SAT024F

SAT025F

SAT026F

SAT027F

i.

Clearance

brake piston

and retainer

Front planetary

Needle bearing-

carrier

Check that low one-way clutch rotates in the direction of the arrow and locks in the opposite direction.

G[

MA

EM

LC

Remove needle bearing, low and reverse brake piston and retainer from front planetary carrier.

EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

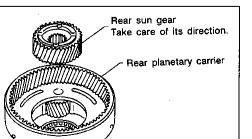
RS

BT

MA

SC

EL



Check front planetary carrier, low one-way clutch and needle bearing for damage or wear.

Check clearance between planetary gears and planetary car-

rier with feeler gauge. Standard clearance:

0.20 - 0.70 mm (0.0079 - 0.0276 in)

Allowable limit:

0.80 mm (0.0315 in)

Replace front planetary carrier if the clearance exceeds allow-

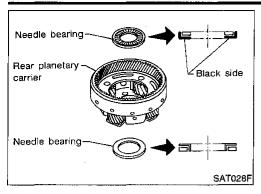
able limit.

33. Remove rear planetary carrier assembly and rear sun gear according to the following procedures.

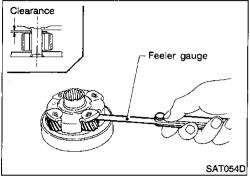
Remove rear planetary carrier assembly from transmission

case.

Remove rear sun gear from rear planetary carrier.



c. Remove needle bearings from rear planetary carrier assembly.



 d. Check rear planetary carrier, rear sun gear and needle bearings for damage or wear.

e. Check clearance between pinion washer and rear planetary carrier with feeler gauge.

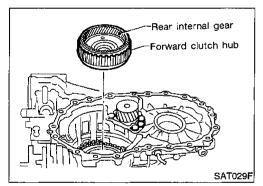
Standard clearance:

0.20 - 0.70 mm (0.0079 - 0.0276 in)

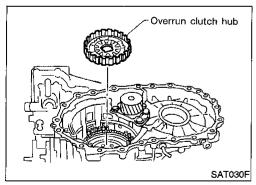
Allowable limit:

0.80 mm (0.0315 in)

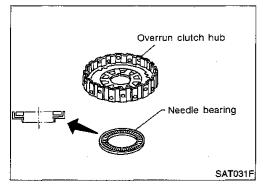
Replace rear planetary carrier if the clearance exceeds allowable limit.



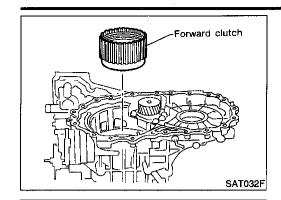
 Remove rear internal gear and forward clutch hub from transmission case.



35. Remove overrun clutch hub from transmission case.



36. Remove needle bearing from overrun clutch hub and check for damage or wear.



Needle bearing-

Black side

SAT033F

AAT850

Soft

hammer

37. Remove forward clutch assembly from transmission case.

Gi

MA

LC

38. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.

EC

FE

ΑТ

AX

39. Remove output shaft assembly according to the following procedures.

SU

a. Remove side cover bolts.

Do not mix bolts A and B.

BR

Always replace bolts A as they are self-sealing bolts.

ST

RS

BT

b. Remove side cover by lightly tapping it with a soft hammer.
Be careful not to drop output shaft assembly. It might

come out when removing side cover.

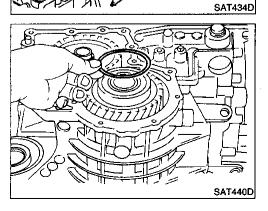
HA

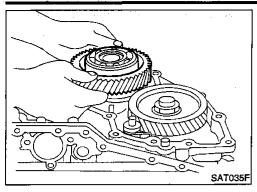
SC

EL

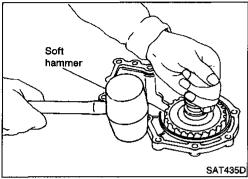
c. Remove adjusting shim.

IDX

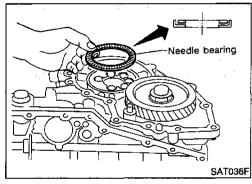




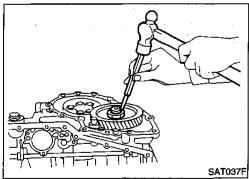
d. Remove output shaft assembly.



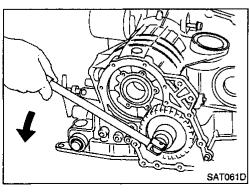
If output shaft assembly came off with side cover, tap cover with a soft hammer to separate.



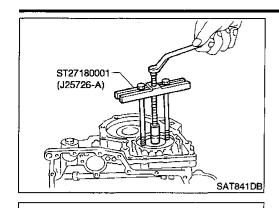
e. Remove needle bearing.



- 40. Disassemble reduction pinion gear according to the following procedures.
- a. Set manual shaft to position P to fix idler gear.
- b. Unlock idler gear lock nut using a pin punch.



- c. Remove idler gear lock nut.
- Do not reuse idler gear lock nut.



Adjusting

Parking pawl

Parking shaft crewdriver

Parking actuatorsupport

Return spring

SAT916D

SAT039F

d. Remove idler gear with puller.



MA

EM

LC

- Remove reduction pinion gear.
- f. Remove adjusting shim from reduction pinion gear.



FE

ΑT

AX

SU

- 41. Remove return spring from parking shaft with screwdriver.
- 42. Draw out parking shaft and remove parking pawl from transmission case.
- 43. Check parking pawl and shaft for damage or wear.



וחופו

ST

RS

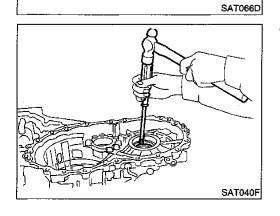
- U@)
- 44. Remove parking actuator support from transmission case.45. Check parking actuator support for damage or wear.
- BT





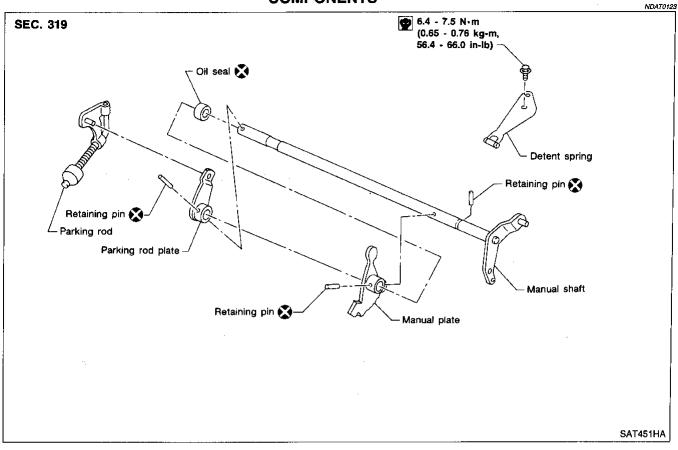


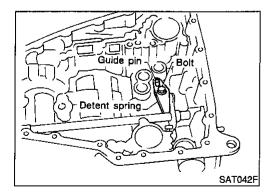
- 46. Remove side oil seal with screwdriver from transmission case.



AT-259

Manual Shaft COMPONENTS

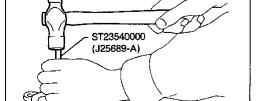




REMOVAL

NDAT0124

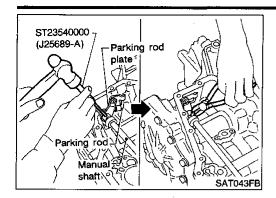
Remove detent spring from transmission case.



SAT842DB

2. Drive out manual plate retaining pin.

Manual Shaft (Cont'd)



Retaining pin

SAT049F

SAT080D

- Drive and pull out parking rod plate retaining pin.
- Remove parking rod plate from manual shaft.
- Draw out parking rod from transmission case.



MA

LC

- Pull out manual shaft retaining pin.
- Remove manual shaft and manual plate from transmission



FE

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

Remove manual shaft oil seal.

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

INSPECTION

Check component parts for wear or damage. Replace if necessary.

HA

SC

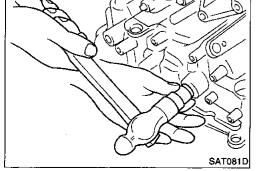
EL

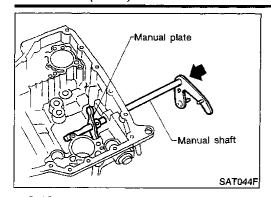


INSTALLATION

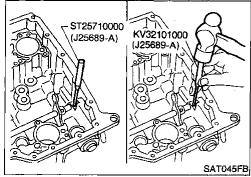
Install manual shaft oil seal.

Apply ATF to outer surface of oil seal.

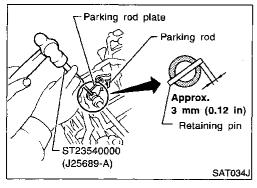




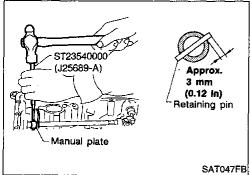
2. Install manual shaft and manual plate.



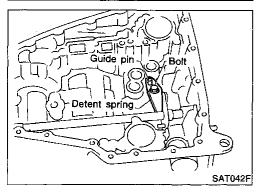
- 3. Align groove of manual shaft and hole of transmission case.
- 4. Install manual shaft retaining pin up to bottom of hole.



- 5. Install parking rod to parking rod plate.
- Set parking rod assembly onto manual shaft and drive retaining pin.
- Both ends of pin should protrude.



- 7. Drive manual plate retaining pin.
- Both ends of pin should protrude.



Install detent spring.

G]

MA

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

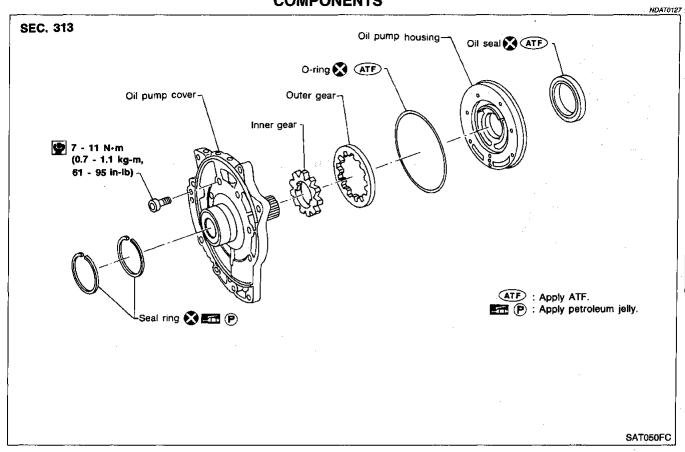
SU

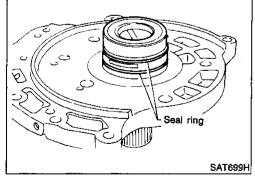
BR

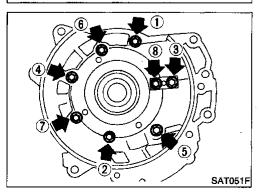
ST

RS

Oil Pump COMPONENTS







DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove seal rings.

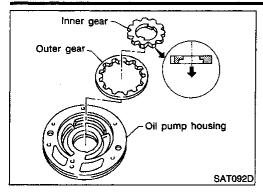
NDATO128

HA

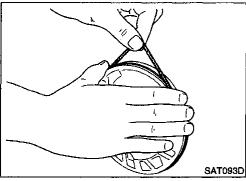
SC

EL

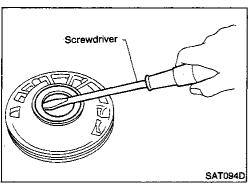
Loosen bolts in a crisscross pattern and remove oil pump cover.



3. Remove inner and outer gear from oil pump housing.



4. Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.

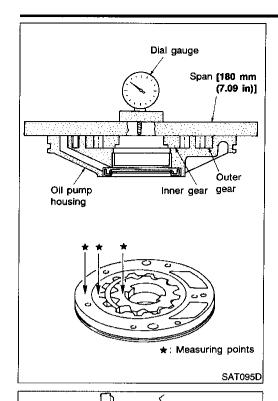


5. Remove oil pump housing oil seal.

INSPECTION
Oil Pump Housing, Oil Pump Cover, Inner Gear and
Outer Gear

• Check for wear or damage.

NDAT0129S01



Feeler gauge

SAT096D

Seal ring

SAT097D

Clearance

Side Clearances

Measure side clearance of inner and outer gears in at least four places around each outside edge. Maximum measured values should be within specified positions.

Standard clearance:

0.030 - 0.050 mm (0.0012 - 0.0020 in)

If clearance is less than standard, select inner and outer gear as a set so that clearance is within specifications.

Inner and outer gear:

Refer to SDS, AT-339.

If clearance is more than standard, replace whole oil pump assembly except oil pump cover.



LC

MA

EM

EG

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

Measure clearance between outer gear and oil pump housing.

Standard clearance:

0.111 - 0.181 mm (0.0044 - 0.0071 in)

Allowable limit:

0.181 mm (0.0071 in)

BR

If not within allowable limit, replace whole oil pump assembly except oil pump cover.



RS

37

Seal Ring Clearance

Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

Standard clearance:

0.1 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

HA

Allowable limit:

0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

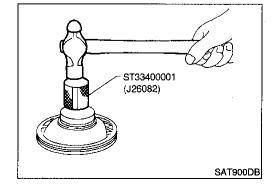
If not within allowable limit, replace oil pump cover assembly.

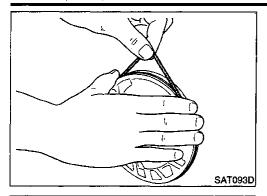
SC

ASSEMBLY

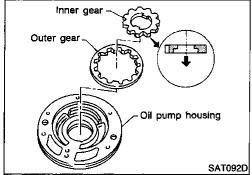
1. Install oil seal on oil pump housing.



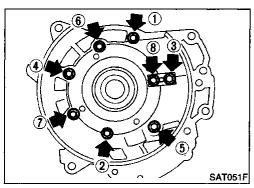




- 2. Install O-ring on oil pump housing.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

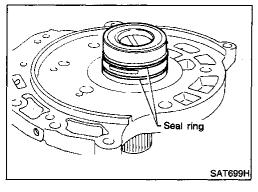


- 3. Install inner and outer gears on oil pump housing.
- Be careful of direction of inner gear.



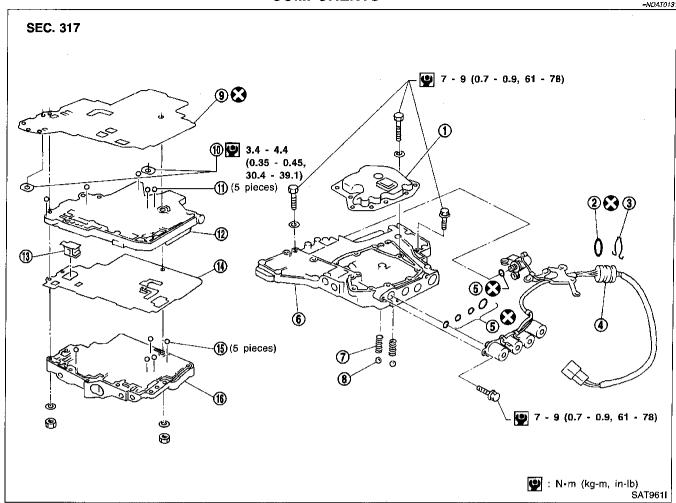
- 4. Install oil pump cover on oil pump housing.
- a. Wrap masking tape around splines of oil pump cover assembly to protect seal. Position oil pump cover assembly on oil pump housing assembly, then remove masking tape.
- b. Tighten bolts in a crisscross pattern.

1 : 7 - 11 N⋅m (0.7 - 1.1 kg-m, 61 - 95 in-lb)



- 5. Install new seal rings carefully after packing ring groove with petroleum jelly.
- Do not spread gap of seal ring excessively while installing. The ring may be deformed.

Control Valve Assembly COMPONENTS



- 1. Oil strainer
- 2. O-ring
- 3. Stopper ring
- 4. Terminal body
- 5. O-rings
- 6. Control valve lower body
- 7. Oil cooler relief valve spring
- 8. Check ball
- 9. Separating plate
- 10. Support plate
- 11. Steel ball

- 12. Control valve inter body
- 13. Pilot filter
- 14. Separating plate
- 15. Steel ball
- 16. Control valve upper body

DISASSEMBLY

Disassemble upper, inter and lower bodies.

Bolt length, number and location:

Bolt symbol	а	۵	С	d	е	f	g
Bolt length " ℓ " mm (in)	13.5 (0.531)	58.0 (2.283)	40.0 (1.575)	66.0 (2.598)	33.0 (1.299)	78.0 (3.071)	18.0 (0.709)
Number of bolts	6	3	6	11	2	2	1

f: Reamer bolt and nut.

MA

 \mathbb{G}

LC

EC

FE

AT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

KA

SC

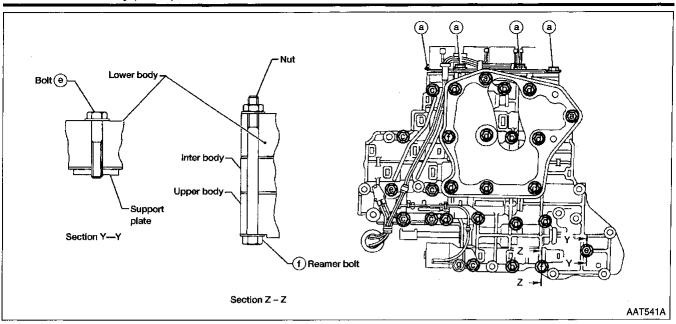
•

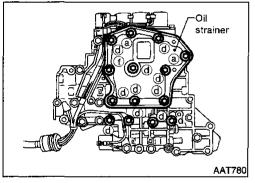
NDAT0132

ĒL

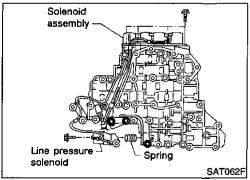
 $\mathbb{I}\mathbb{D}\mathbb{X}$

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)

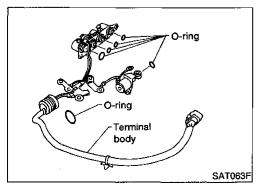




1. Remove bolts **a**, **d** and nut **f** and remove oil strainer from control valve assembly.

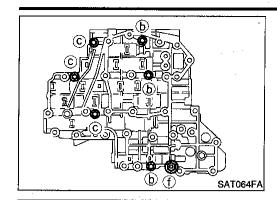


2. Remove solenoid valve assembly and line pressure solenoid valve from control valve assembly.



3. Remove O-rings from solenoid valves and terminal body.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



body

Inter body -Upper body

Accumulator support plate

[∠]Lower body

igsem Inter & upper bodies

Check ball Line pressure

relief valve

spring

SAT432D

SAT109D

4. Place upper body facedown, and remove bolts **b**, **c** and nut **f**.



MA

LC

. Remove inter body from lower body.

EC

FE

AI

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

i. Turn over lower body, and remove accumulator support plate.

SU

BR

ST

RS

lower body.

Remove bolts e, separating plate and separating gasket from

BŢ

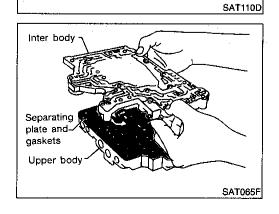
Remove steel balls and relief valve springs from lower body.
Be careful not to lose steel balls and relief valve springs.

HA

SC

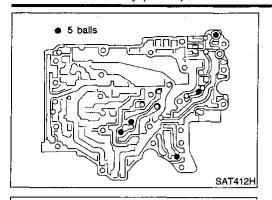
EL

9. Remove inter body from upper body.

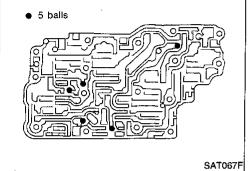


AT-269

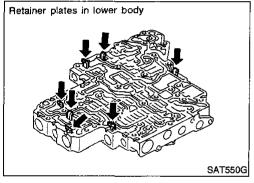
Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



- 10. Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in inter body and then remove them.
- . Be careful not to lose steel balls.



- 11. Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in upper body and then remove them.
- Be careful not to lose steel balls.

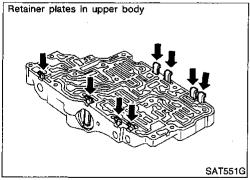


INSPECTION

Lower and Upper Bodies

NDAT0133

Check to see that retainer plates are properly positioned in lower body.

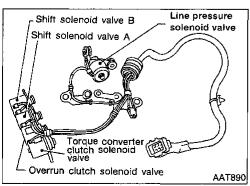


- Check to see that retainer plates are properly positioned in upper body.
- Be careful not to lose these parts.

Oil Strainer

Check wire netting of oil strainer for damage.

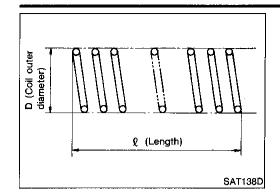
NDAT0133S02



Shift Solenoid Valves "A" and "B", Line Pressure Solenoid Valve, Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve and Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve

 Measure resistance. Refer to "Components Inspection", AT-138.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



Oil Cooler Relief Valve Spring

Check springs for damage or deformation. Measure free length and outer diameter.

Inspection standard:

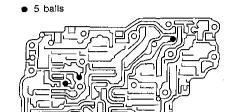
Unit: mm (in) Part No. l D 31742-80L12 17.02 (0.6701) 8.0 (0.315)

EM

GI

MA

NDAT0133504



ASSEMBLY

Install upper, inter and lower body.

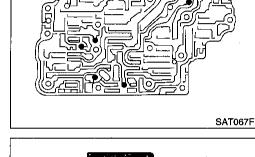
Place oil circuit of upper body face up. Install steel balls in their proper positions.

FE

ΑT

LC

EC

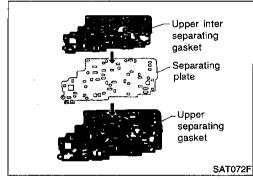


Install upper separating gasket, upper inter separating gasket

SU

BR

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$



and upper separating plate in order shown in illustration.

RS

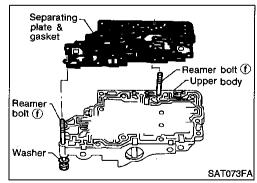
Install reamer bolts f from bottom of upper body. Using reamer bolts as guides, install separating plate and gaskets as a set.

HA

BT

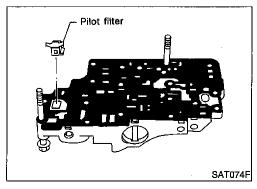
SC

EL

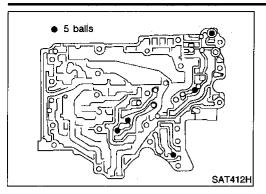


Install pilot filter.

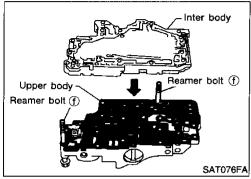
 $\mathbb{D}X$



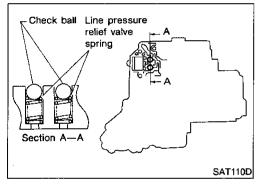
Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



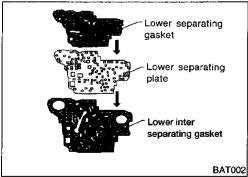
e. Place lower body as shown in illustration (side of inter body face up). Install steel balls in their proper positions.



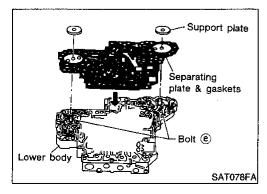
- f. Install inter body on upper body using reamer bolts f as guides.
- Be careful not to dislocate or drop steel balls.



Install steel balls and relief valve springs in their proper positions in lower body.

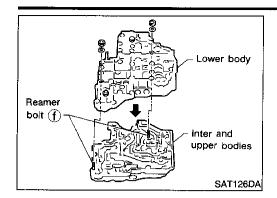


h. Install lower separating gasket, lower inter separating gasket and lower separating plate in order shown in illustration.



- i. Install bolts **e** from bottom of lower body. Using bolts **e** as guides, install separating plate and gaskets as a set.
- j. Temporarily install support plates on lower body.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



Terminal body

SAT063F

k. Install lower body on inter body using reamer bolts f as guides and tighten reamer bolts f slightly.

MA EM

G

. Install O-rings to solenoid valves and terminal body.

Apply ATF to O-rings.

EC

LC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

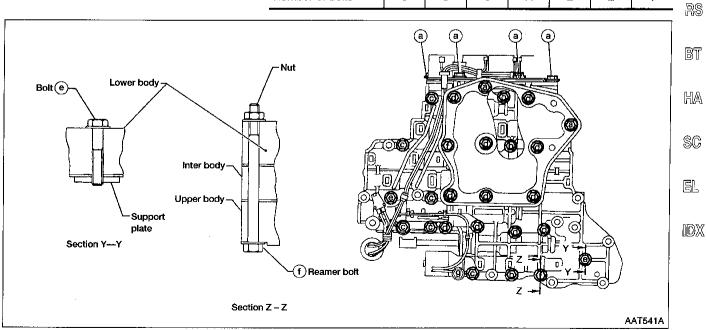
BR

ST

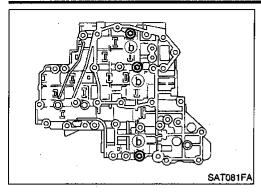
Install and tighten bolts.

Bolt length, number and location:

Bolt symbol	а	b	c	d	е	f	g
Bolt length "\epsilon" mm (in)	13.5 (0.531)	58.0 (2.283)	40.0 (1.575)	66.0 (2.598)	33.0 (1.299)	78.0 (3.071)	18.0 (0.709)
Number of bolts	6	3	6	11	2	2	1

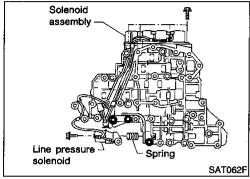


Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)

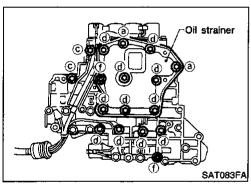


a. Install and tighten bolts **b** to specified torque.

(0.7 - 0.9 kg-m, 61 - 78 in-lb)

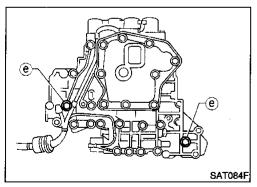


b. Install solenoid valve assembly and line pressure solenoid valve to lower body.



Set oil strainer, then tighten bolts a, c, d and nuts f to specified torque.

(a) : 7 - 9 N·m (0.7 - 0.9 kg-m, 61 - 78 in-lb)



d. Tighten bolts e to specified torque.

(0.35 - 0.45 kg-m, 30.4 - 39.1 in-lb)

1

Control Valve Upper Body COMPONENTS

Apply ATF to all components before installation.

=NDAT0135 G

SEC. 317

MA

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

BR ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

-

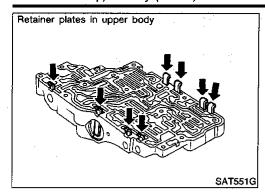
EL

SAT859H

- 1. Upper body
- 2. Retainer plate
- 3. Plug
- 4. Return spring
- 5. Torque converter clutch control valve
- 6. Retainer plate
- 7. Plug
- 8. Return spring
- 9. 1-2 accumulator valve
- 10. Retainer plate

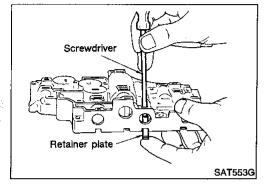
- 11. Return spring
- 12. Torque converter relief valve
- 13. Retainer plate
- 14. Plug
- 15. Overrun clutch reducing valve
- 16. Return spring
- 17. Pilot valve
- 18. Return spring
- 19. Retainer plate
- 20. 1-2 accumulator retainer plate

- 21. Return spring
- 22. 1-2 accumulator piston
- 23. Plug
- 24. Retainer plate
- 25. Return spring
- 26. 1st reducing valve
- 27. Plug
- 28. Retainer plate
- 29. Plug
- 30. Retainer plate

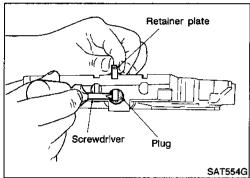


NDAT0136

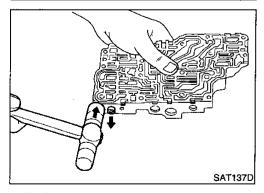
- Remove valves at retainer plates.
- Do not use a magnetic pick-up tool.



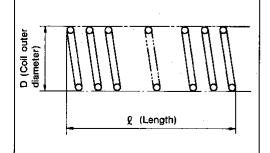
Use a screwdriver to remove retainer plates.



- Remove retainer plates while holding spring, plugs or sleeves.
- Remove plugs slowly to prevent internal parts from jumping out.



- Place mating surface of valve body face down, and remove internal parts.
- If a valve is hard to remove, place valve body face down and lightly tap it with a soft hammer.
- Be careful not to drop or damage valves and sleeves.



INSPECTION

Valve Spring

NDAT0137

Measure free length and outer diameter of each valve spring. Also check for damage or deformation.

Inspection standard:

Refer to SDS, AT-335.

Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

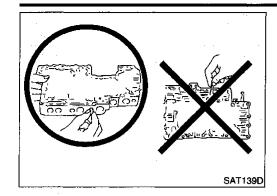
Control Valves

SAT138D

NDAT0137S02

Check sliding surfaces of valves, sleeves and plugs.

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



Valve (ATF)

SAT140DA

SAT141D

SAT142D

1-2 accumulator retainer plate

Return spring 2 accumulator piston

(ATF)

ATF : Apply ATF.

Screwdrive

1-2 accumulator

Retainer

Retainer plate

ASSEMBLY

Lay control valve body down when installing valves. Do not stand the control valve body upright.



MA

国M

LC

Lubricate the control valve body and all valves with ATF. Install control valves by sliding them carefully into their bores.

EC

Be careful not to scratch or damage valve body.

尾

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

Wrap a small screwdriver with vinyl tape and use it to insert the valves into their proper positions.

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

1-2 Accumulator Valve

Install 1-2 accumulator valve. Align 1-2 accumulator retainer plate from opposite side of control valve body.

HA

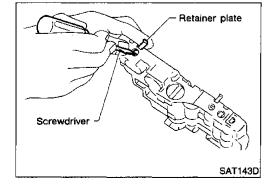
Install return spring, 1-2 accumulator piston and plug.

SC

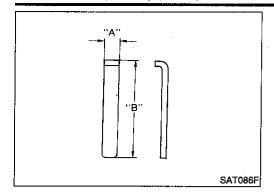
EL

Install retainer plates

While pushing plug or return spring, install retainer plate.



Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



etaiı	ner Plate (Upper body)	NDATO138502 Unit: mm (in)		
No.	Name of control valve	Length A	Length B	
19	Pilot valve		,	
28	1st reducing valve]	21.5 (0.846)	
10	Torque converter relief valve			
30	Plug	6.0.(0.006)	·	
6	1-2 accumulator valve	6.0 (0.236)	00 5 (1 510)	
24	1-2 accumulator piston valve		38.5 (1.516)	
13	Overrun clutch reducing valve		24.0 (0.945)	
2	Torque converter clutch control valve		28.0 (1.102)	

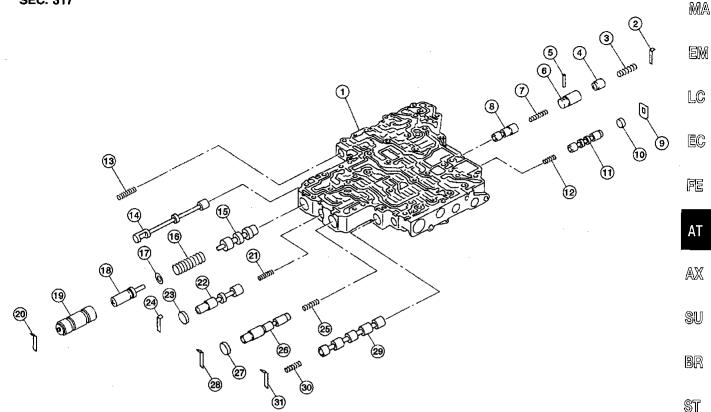
Install proper retainer plates.
 Refer to "Control Valve Upper Body", AT-91.

Control Valve Lower Body COMPONENTS

Apply ATF to all components before installation.

=NDAT0139 G

SEC. 317



AAT465A

- 1. Lower body
- 2. Retainer plate
- 3. Return spring
- 4. Piston
- 5. Parallel pin
- 6. Sleeve
- 7. Return spring
- 8. Pressure modifier valve
- 9. Retainer plate
- 10. Plug
- 11. Shift valve B

- 12. Return spring
- 13. Return spring
- 14. Manual valve
- 15. Pressure regulator valve
- 16. Return spring
- 17. Spring seat
- 18. Plug
- 19. Sleeve
- 20. Retainer plate
- 21. Return spring

- 22. Overrun clutch control valve
- 23. Plug
- 24. Retainer plate
- 25. Return spring
- 26. Accumulator control valve
- 27. Plug
- 28. Retainer plate
- 29. Shift valve A
- 30. Retainer spring
- 31. Retainer plate

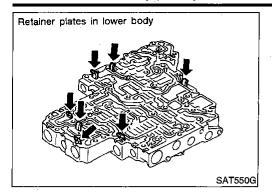
RS

BT

HA

SC

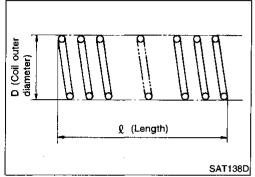
Control Valve Lower Body (Cont'd)



DISASSEMBLY

NDAT0140

Remove valves at retainer plate. For removal procedures, refer to "DISASSEMBLY", "Control Valve Upper Body", AT-276.



INSPECTION Valve Springs

NDAT0141

NDAT0141S01 Check each valve spring for damage or deformation. Also measure free length and outer diameter.

Inspection standard:

Refer to SDS, AT-335.

Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

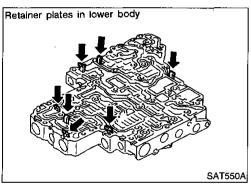
Control Valves

Check sliding surfaces of control valves, sleeves and plugs for damage.

ASSEMBLY

NDAT0142

Install control valves. For installation procedures, refer to "ASSEMBLY", "Control Valve Upper Body", AT-277.



"A" TYPE I TYPE I SAT089F

Retainer Plate (Lower body)

NDATO14250: Unit: mm (in)

No.	Name of control valve and plug	Length A	Length B	Туре
21	Pressure regulator valve	e regulator valve		
29	Accumulator control valve	6.0 (0.236)	28.0 (1.102)	ł
32	Shift valve A			
25	Overrun clutch control valve			
2	Pressure modifier valve			
9	Shift valve B	_	<u> </u>	H

Install proper retainer plates. Refer to "Control Valve Lower Body", AT-279.

 \mathbb{G}

MA

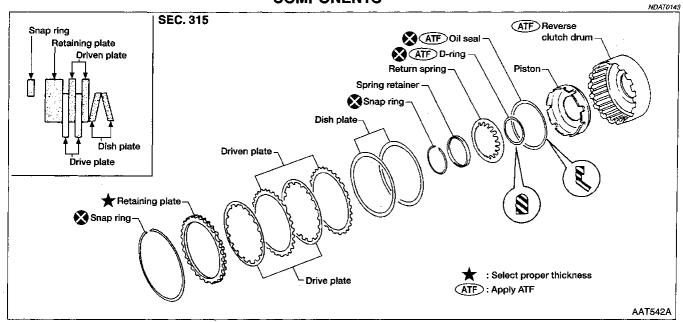
LC

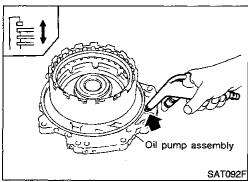
EC

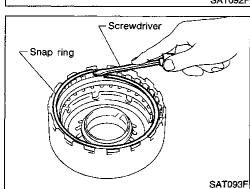
FE

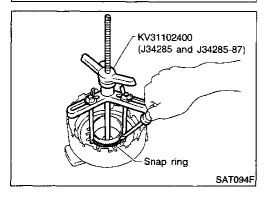
AX

Reverse Clutch COMPONENTS









DISASSEMBLY

Check operation of reverse clutch 1.

Install seal ring onto drum support of oil pump cover and install reverse clutch assembly. Apply compressed air to oil hole.

b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.

If retaining plate does not contact snap ring: C.

D-ring might be damaged.

Oil seal might be damaged.

Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.

2. Remove snap ring.

Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, and dish plates.

Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring from reverse clutch drum while compressing return springs.

- Set Tool directly over springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- Remove spring retainer and return springs.

NDAT0144

SU

ST

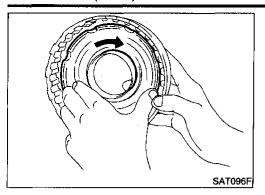
RS

BT

HA

SC

Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)



- 6. Remove piston from reverse clutch drum by turning it.
- 7. Remove D-ring and lip seal from piston.

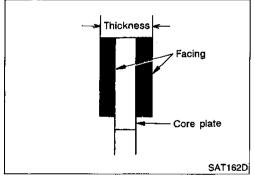
INSPECTION

NDAT0145

Reverse Clutch Snap Ring, Spring Retainer and Return Springs

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
 If necessary, replace.

NDAT0145S01



Reverse Clutch Drive Plates

NDAT0145S02

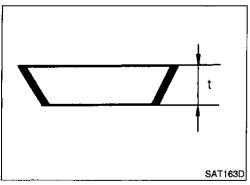
- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

Standard value: 1.6 mm (0.063 in)

Wear limit: 1.4 mm (0.055 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.



Reverse Clutch Dish Plates

NDAT0145S03

- Check for deformation or damage.
- Measure thickness of dish plate.

Thickness of dish plate: 3.08 mm (0.1213 in)

If deformed or fatigued, replace.

Reverse Clutch Piston

NDAT0145S04

- Make sure that check balls are not fixed.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.
- Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to make sure that air leaks past ball.

NDAT0146

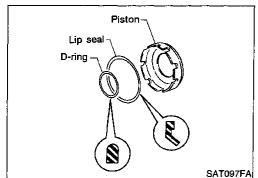
GI

MA

国M

LC

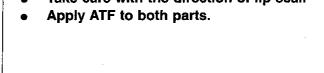
EC



ASSEMBLY

Install D-ring and lip seal on piston.

Take care with the direction of lip seal.



Install piston assembly by turning it slowly.

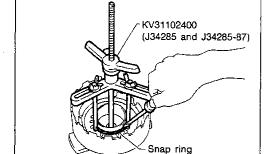
Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.



 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

厚



Screwdriver

Snap ring

SAT096F

SAT094F

Install return springs and spring retainer on piston.

Set Tool on spring retainer and install snap ring while compressing return springs.

Set Tool directly over return springs.

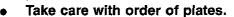




RS

BT

Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plates.

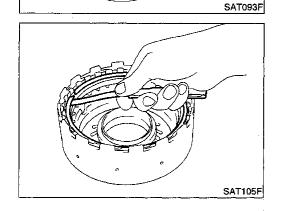


Install snap ring.





EL



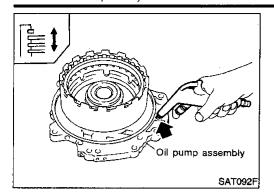
Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

Specified clearance:

Standard 0.5 - 0.8 mm (0.020 - 0.031 in) Allowable limit 1.2 mm (0.047 in)

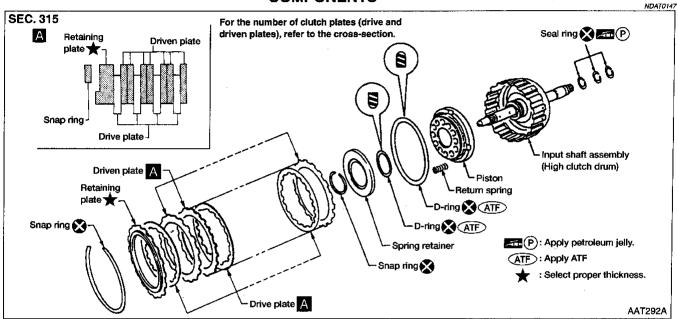
Retaining plate:

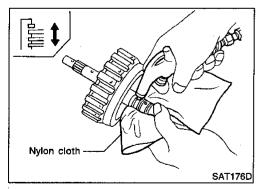
Refer to SDS, AT-336.

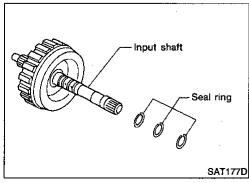


Check operation of reverse clutch.
 Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", "Reverse Clutch", AT-281.

High Clutch COMPONENTS





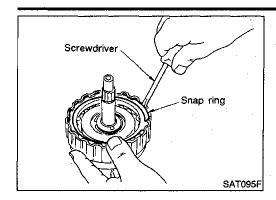


DISASSEMBLY

NDAT0148

- 1. Check operation of high clutch.
- a. Apply compressed air to oil hole of input shaft with nylon cloth.
- Stop up hole on opposite side of input shaft with nylon cloth.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- 2. Remove seal rings from input shaft.
- Always replace when removed.

High Clutch (Cont'd)



- Remove snap ring.
- Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate.

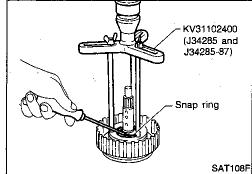


MA

国M

LC

EC



- Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring from high clutch drum while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly over springs.

8. Remove D-rings from piston.

- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- Remove spring retainer and return springs.



AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

7. Remove piston from high clutch drum by turning it.



BR

RS

BT

HA





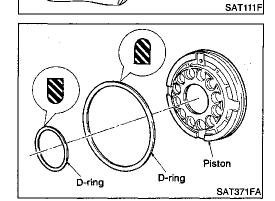
IDX

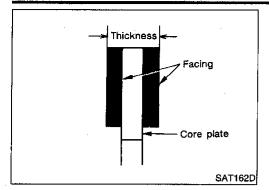


NDAT0149 High Clutch Snap Ring, Spring Retainer and Return

NDAT0149S01

- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace.
- When replacing spring retainer and return springs, replace them as a set.





High Clutch Drive Plates

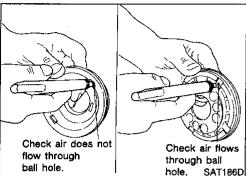
NDAT0149S02

- · Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- · Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

Standard value 1.6 mm (0.063 in) Wear limit 1.4 mm (0.055 in)

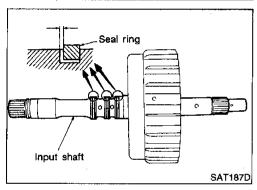
If not within wear limit, replace.



High Clutch Piston

NDAT0149S03

- Make sure that check balls are not fixed.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.
- Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to make sure that air leaks past ball.



Seal Ring Clearance

NDAT0149S04

- Install new seal rings onto input shaft.
- Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

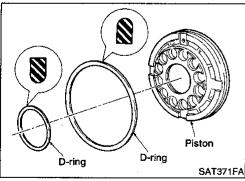
Standard clearance:

0.08 - 0.23 mm (0.0031 - 0.0091 in)

Allowable limit:

0.23 mm (0.0091 in)

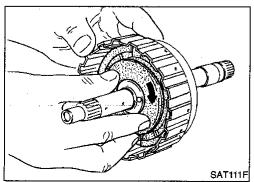
If not within allowable limit, replace input shaft assembly.



ASSEMBLY

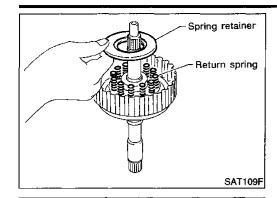
NDAT0150

- 1. Install D-rings on piston.
- Apply ATF to both parts.



- 2. Install piston assembly by turning it slowly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.

High Clutch (Cont'd)



KV31102400

(J34285 and J34285-87)

SAT108F

SAT113F

Snap ring

Stopper

Snap ring

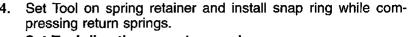
Install return springs and spring retainer on piston.



MA



LC.



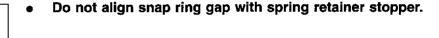
Set Tool directly over return springs.





ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

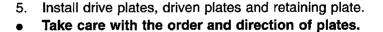


SU

BR

ST

RS



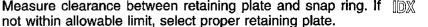
BT

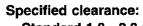
6. Install snap ring.

HA

SC

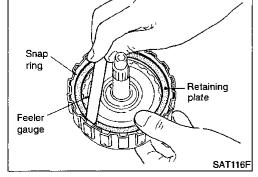




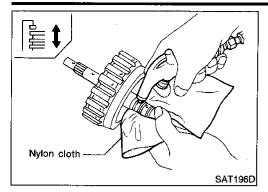


Standard 1.8 - 2.2 mm (0.071 - 0.087 in) Allowable limit 2.8 mm (0.110 in) Retaining plate:

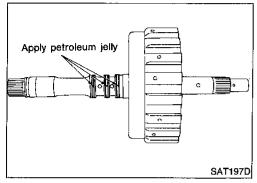
Refer to SDS, AT-336.



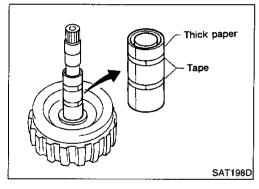
Screwdriver



 Check operation of high clutch. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", "High Clutch", AT-284.



- 9. Install seal rings to input shaft.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.
- Always replace when removed.



 Roll paper around seal rings to prevent seal rings from spreading.

GI

MA

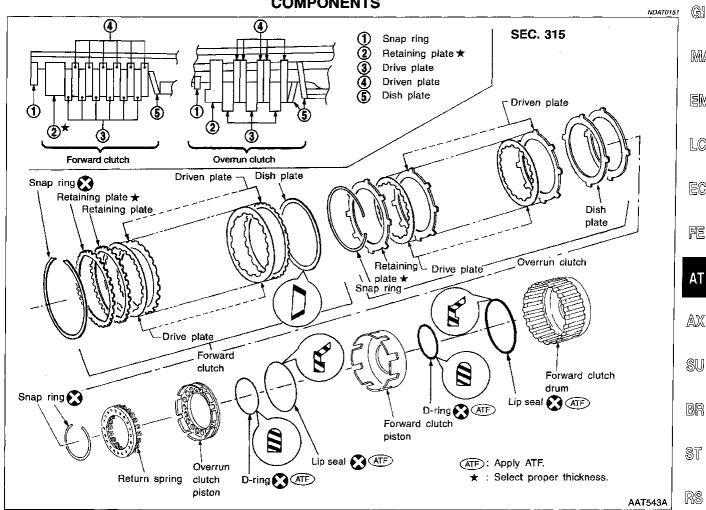
LC

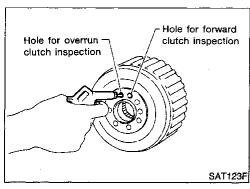
EC

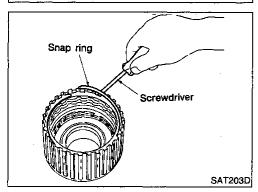
FE

AT

Forward and Overrun Clutches COMPONENTS







DISASSEMBLY

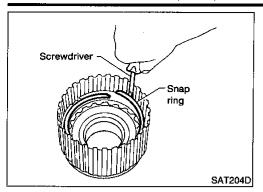
- Check operation of forward clutch and overrun clutch.
- Install bearing retainer on forward clutch drum.
- Apply compressed air to oil hole of forward clutch drum.
- Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring. C.
- d. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- 2. Remove snap ring for forward clutch.
- Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for forward clutch.

BT

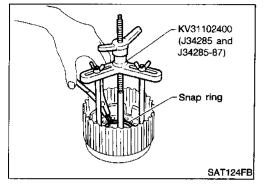
HA

SC

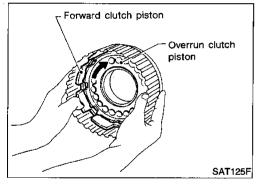
Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



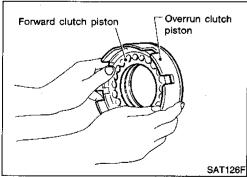
- 4. Remove snap ring for overrun clutch.
- 5. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for overrun clutch.



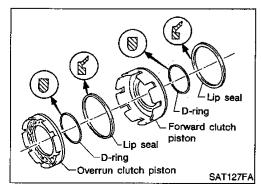
- Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring from forward clutch drum while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly over return springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- 7. Remove spring retainer and return springs.
- Do not remove return springs from spring retainer.



8. Remove forward clutch piston with overrun clutch piston from forward clutch drum by turning it.



Remove overrun clutch piston from forward clutch piston by turning it.



10. Remove D-rings and lip seals from forward clutch piston and overrun clutch piston.

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)

INSPECTION

Snap Rings, Spring Retainer and Return Springs

NDAT0153 NDAT0153S01

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

Replace if necessary.

When replacing spring retainer and return springs, replace them as a set.

MA

LC

EC

FE

Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Drive Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

Forward clutch

Standard value: 1.6 mm (0.063 in)

Wear limit: 1.4 mm (0.055 in)

Overrun clutch

Standard value: 1.6 mm (0.063 in)

Wear limit: 1.4 mm (0.055 in)

Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Dish Plates

Forward clutch 2.7 mm (0.106 in) Overrun clutch 2.7 mm (0.106 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

88

ST

RS

178



 $\mathbb{H}\mathbb{A}$

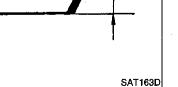
SC

IDX

If deformed or fatigued, replace.

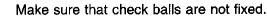
Thickness of dish plate:

配



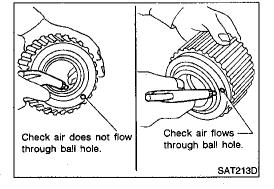
Forward Clutch Drum

NDAT0153504



Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole from outside of forward clutch drum. Make sure air leaks past ball.

Apply compressed air to oil hole from inside of forward clutch drum. Make sure there is no air leakage.

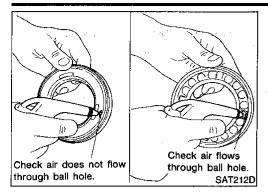


Thickness

Facing

Core plate

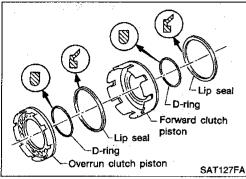
SAT162D



Overrun Clutch Piston

NDAT0153S05

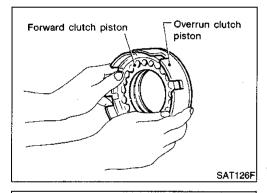
- Make sure that check balls are not fixed.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.
- Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side. Make sure that air leaks past ball.



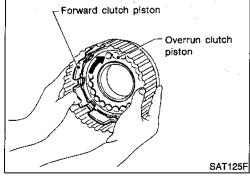
ASSEMBLY

NDAT0154

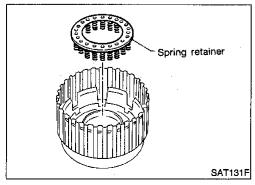
- Install D-rings and lip seals on forward clutch piston and overrun clutch piston.
- Take care with direction of lip seal.
- Apply ATF to both parts.



- Install overrun clutch piston assembly on forward clutch piston by turning it slowly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of forward clutch piston.

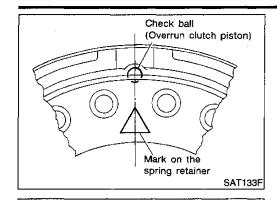


- 3. Install forward clutch piston assembly on forward clutch drum by turning it slowly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.



4. Install return spring on overrun clutch piston.

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



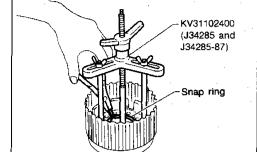
Align the mark on spring retainer with check ball in overrun clutch piston.



GI



LC



Stopper

Ring gap

Screwdriver

SAT124FB

SAT134F

Snap ring

Snap ring

Set Tool on spring retainer and install snap ring while compressing return springs.

Set Tool directly over return springs.

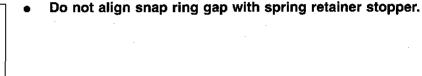


国司

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

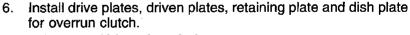


BR

ST

R\$

BT





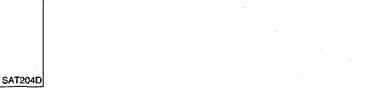
Take care with order of plates.

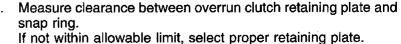
Install snap ring for overrun clutch.

MA

SC

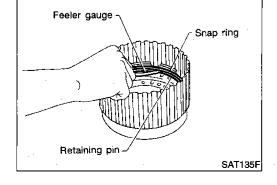
EL



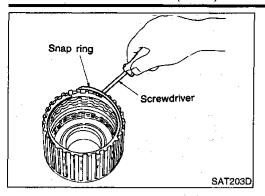


Specified clearance:

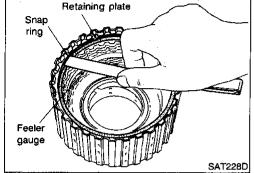
Standard 0.7 - 1.1 mm (0.028 - 0.043 in) Allowable limit 1.7 mm (0.067 in) Overrun clutch retaining plate: Refer to SDS, AT-337.



Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



- 9. Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for forward clutch.
- Take care with order of plates.
- 10. Install snap ring for forward clutch.



- 11. Measure clearance between forward clutch retaining plate and snap ring.
 - If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

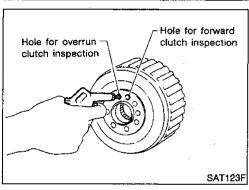
Specified clearance:

Standard 0.45 - 0.85 mm (0.0177 - 0.0335 in)

Allowable limit 1.85 mm (0.0728 in)

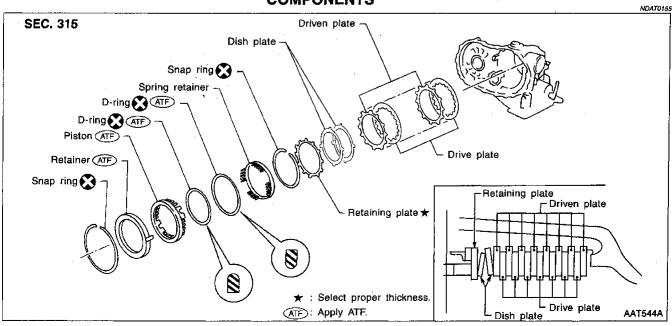
Forward clutch retaining plate:

Refer to SDS, AT-336.

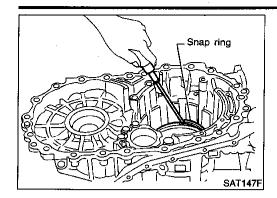


- Check operation of forward clutch.
 Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", "Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch", AT-289.
- Check operation of overrun clutch.
 Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", "Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch", AT-289.

Low & Reverse Brake COMPONENTS



Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)



Piston

Retainer

SAT149F

SAT150F

D-ring

Low and reverse

brake piston

DISASSEMBLY

1. Check operation of low & reverse brake.

Apply compressed air to oil hole of transmission case.

Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.

If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:

D-ring might be damaged.

MA

G

NDAT0156

Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.

EM

In order to remove piston, apply compressed air to oil hole of retainer while holding piston.

Apply air gradually and allow piston to come out evenly.



LC

FE

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

Remove D-rings from piston.

SU

ST

RS

INSPECTION

Low and Reverse Brake Snap Ring, Spring Retainer and Return Springs NDAT0157S01

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

if necessary, replace.

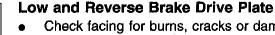
When replacing spring retainer and return springs, replace them as a set.

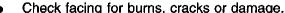
HA

NDAT0157S02

EL

 \mathbb{I}

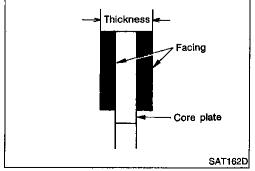


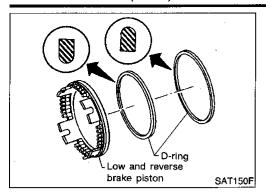


Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate: Standard value 1.8 mm (0.071 in) Wear limit 1.6 mm (0.063 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.

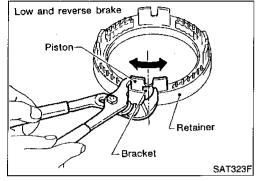




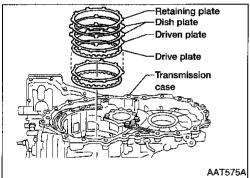
ASSEMBLY

NDAT0158

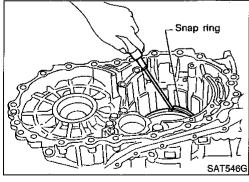
- 1. Install D-rings on piston.
- Apply ATF to both parts.



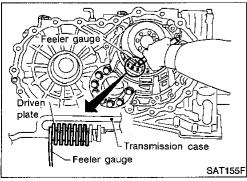
- 2. Set and align piston with retainer.
- This operation is required in order to engage the protrusions of piston to return springs correctly.
 Further procedures are given in "ASSEMBLY".



- Install driven plates, drive plates, retaining plate and dish plate on transmission case.
- Take care with order of plates and direction of dish plate.



4. Install snap ring.



 Measure clearance between driven plate and transmission case. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate. (front side)

Specified clearance:

Standard 1.7 - 2.1 mm (0.067 - 0.083 in)

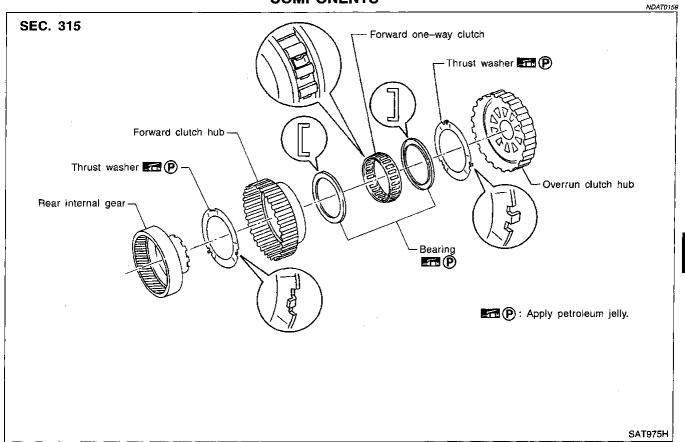
Allowable limit 3.3 mm (0.130 in)

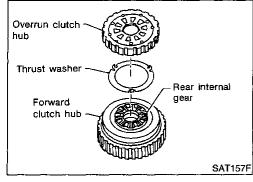
Retaining plate:

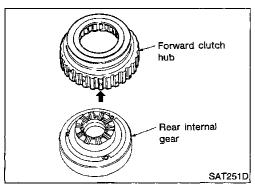
Refer to SDS, AT-337.

Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub

Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub COMPONENTS







DISASSEMBLY

Remove overrun clutch hub and thrust washer from forward clutch hub.

2. Remove forward clutch hub from rear internal gear.

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

രടം

RS

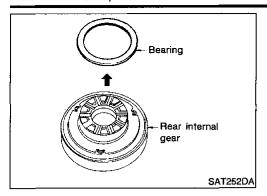
BT HA

\$C

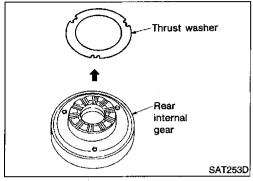
EL

IDX

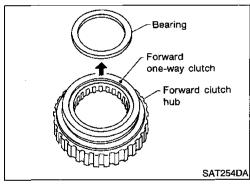
Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



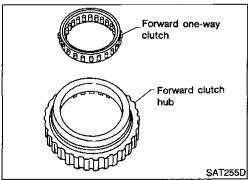
3. Remove bearing from rear internal gear.



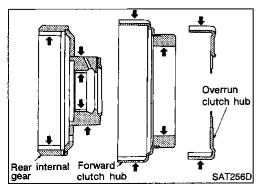
4. Remove thrust washer from rear internal gear.



5. Remove bearing from forward one-way clutch.



6. Remove forward one-way clutch from forward clutch hub.



INSPECTION

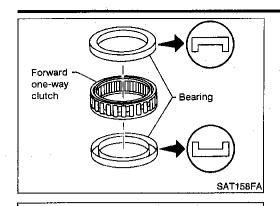
Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun

Clutch Hub

Check rubbing surfaces for wear or damage.

NDAT0161S01

Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



Forward one-way

clutch

Hole

SAT976H

Protrusion

Bearing

Forward

Thrust washer

Rear internal gear

one-way clutch Forward clutch hub

SAT159FA

SAT160F

Forward clutch

Bearings and Forward One-way Clutch

NDAT0161S02

- Check bearings for deformation and damage.
- Check forward one-way clutch for wear and damage.

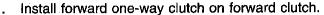


MA



LC







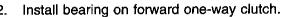
EC

Take care with the direction of forward one-way clutch.





AX



Apply petroleum jelly to bearing.





ST



RS

Install thrust washer on rear internal gear.

BT

Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.



Align hooks of thrust washer with holes of rear internal gear.

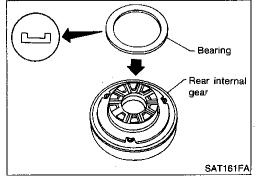


SC

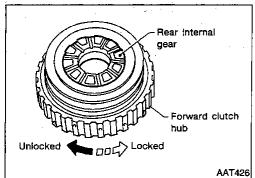








Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub (Cont'd)

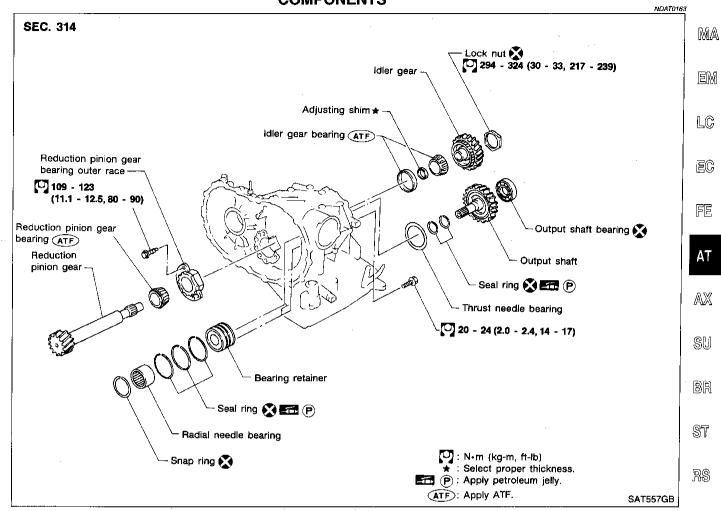


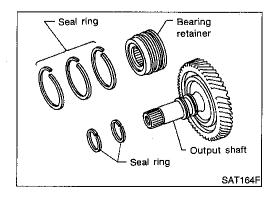
- Overrun clutch hub Thrust washer -Rear internal gear Forward clutch hub

- Install forward clutch hub on rear internal gear. 5.
- Check operation of forward one-way clutch. Hold rear internal gear and turn forward clutch hub. Check forward clutch hub for correct locking and unlocking directions.
- If not as shown in illustration, check installation direction of forward one-way clutch.
- Install thrust washer and overrun clutch hub.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.
- Align hooks of thrust washer with holes of overrun clutch hub.
- Align projections of rear internal gear with holes of overrun clutch hub.

Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer

Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer COMPONENTS





DISASSEMBLY

Remove seal rings from output shaft and bearing retainer.

....IDX

BT

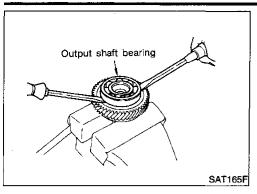
HA

SC

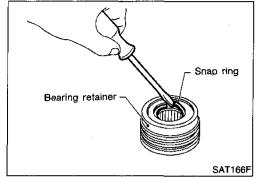
EL

GI

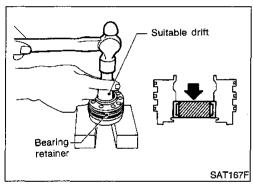
Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer (Cont'd)



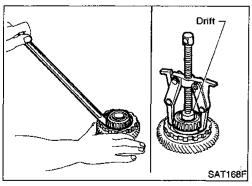
- 2. Remove output shaft bearing with screwdrivers.
- Always replace bearing with a new one when removed.
- Do not damage output shaft.



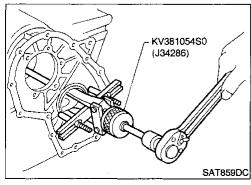
3. Remove snap ring from bearing retainer.



4. Remove needle bearing from bearing retainer.

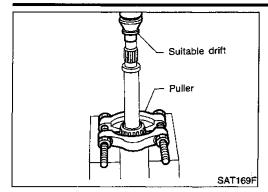


5. Remove idler gear bearing inner race from idler gear.



6. Remove idler gear bearing outer race from transmission case.

Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer (Cont'd)



Press out reduction pinion gear bearing inner race from reduction pinion gear.



LC

Remove reduction pinion gear bearing outer race from transmission case.





 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

INSPECTION

SAT170F

Output Shaft, Idler Gear and Reduction Pinion Gear

SU

Check shafts for cracks, wear or bending.

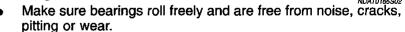
Check gears for wear, chips and cracks.



RS



Bearing





When replacing taper roller bearing, replace outer and inner race as a set.



SC

EL







Seal ring

Clearance

Seal Ring Clearance





Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove of output shaft.

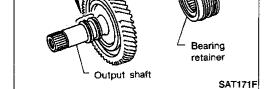
Standard clearance:

0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

Allowable limit:

0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

- If not within allowable limit, replace output shaft.
- Install new seal rings to bearing retainer.



AT-303

 Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove of bearing retainer.

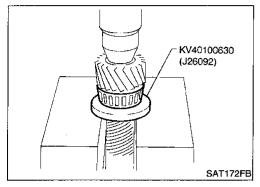
Standard clearance:

0.10 - 0.30 mm (0.0039 - 0.0118 in)

Allowable limit:

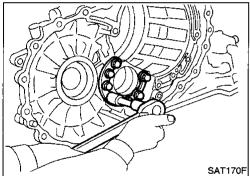
0.30 mm (0.0118 in)

If not within allowable limit, replace bearing retainer.



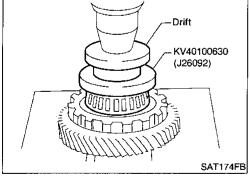
ASSEMBLY

Press reduction pinion gear bearing inner race on reduction pinion gear.

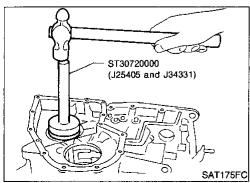


2. Install reduction pinion gear bearing outer race on transmission case.

(11.1 - 12.5 kg-m, 80 - 90 ft-lb)

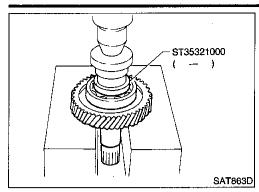


3. Press idler gear bearing inner race on idler gear.

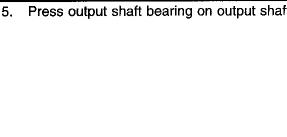


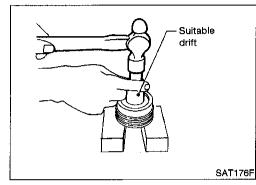
4. Install idler gear bearing outer race on transmission case.

Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer (Cont'd)



5. Press output shaft bearing on output shaft.





Bearing retainer

Seal ring

Snap ring

SAT166F

Bearing

retainer

Output shaft

SAT164F

Press needle bearing on bearing retainer.



GI

MA

国图

LC

FE

ΑT

AX

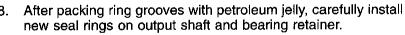
7. Install snap ring to bearing retainer.



BR

ST

RS

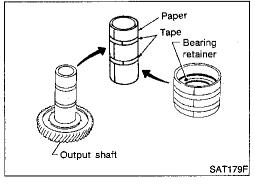






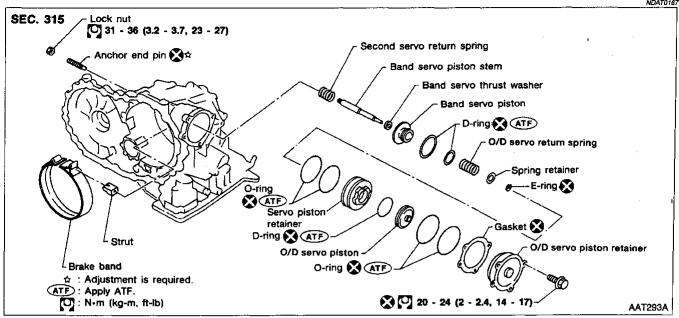
EL

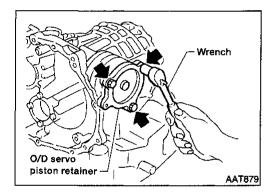




Seal ring

Band Servo Piston Assembly COMPONENTS

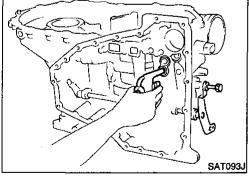




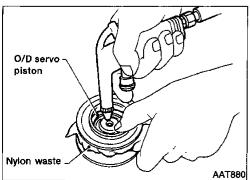
DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove band servo piston fixing bolts.

NDAT0168

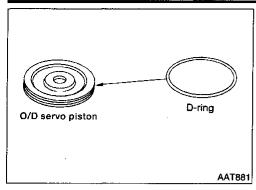


- Apply compressed air to oil hole in transmission case to remove O/D servo piston retainer and band servo piston assembly.
- Hold band servo piston assembly with a rag or nylon waste.

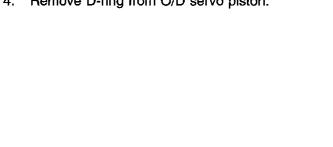


- Apply compressed air to oil hole in O/D servo piston retainer to remove O/D servo piston from retainer.
- Hold O/D band servo piston while applying compressed air.

Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



Remove D-ring from O/D servo piston.



O-ring (Small diameter) O/D servo piston retainer O-ring (Large diameter) AAT882

> Servo piston retainer

Band servo

piston assembly

SAT293D

Spring retainer Remove O-rings from O/D servo piston retainer.



G1

MA

LC

FE

 AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

Remove band servo piston assembly from servo piston retainer by pushing it forward.

SU

BR

RS

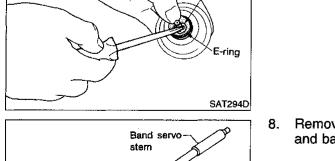
BT

Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, remove E-ring.

HA

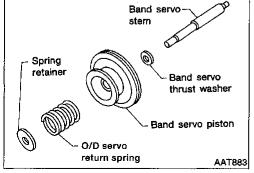
SC

EL

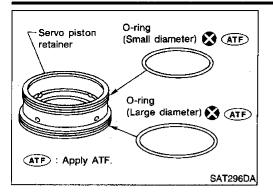


Remove O/D servo return spring, band servo thrust washer and band servo piston stem from band servo piston.

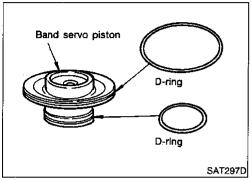




Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



9. Remove O-rings from servo piston retainer.



10. Remove D-rings from band servo piston.

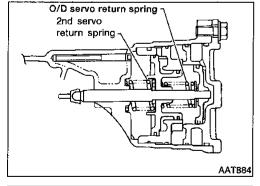
INSPECTION

Pistons, Retainers and Piston Stem

NDAT0169

NDAT0169S01

Check frictional surfaces for abnormal wear or damage.



Return Springs

NDAT0169S02

- Check for deformation or damage.
- Measure free length and outer diameter.

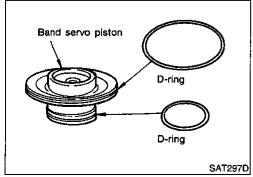
Inspection standard:

Refer to SDS, AT-340.

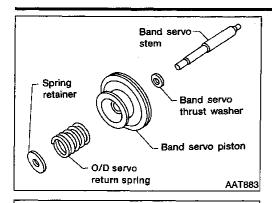
ASSEMBLY

NDAT0170

- Install D-rings to servo piston retainer.
- Apply ATF to D-rings.
- Pay attention to position of each O-ring.



Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



Install band servo piston stem, band servo thrust washer, O/D servo return spring and spring retainer to band servo piston.



1MIA

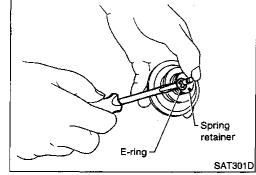


LC

Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, install E-ring.



FE



O-ring

(Small diameter) X ATF

(Large diameter) 🐼 (ATF)

Servo piston

ATF : Apply ATF.

retainer

Install O-rings to servo piston retainer.



AX

- Apply ATF to O-rings.
- Pay attention to position of each O-ring.







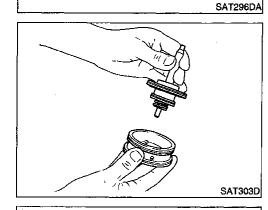
BT

Install band servo piston assembly to servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.

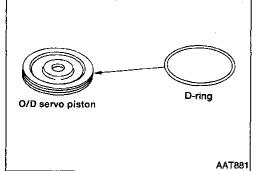




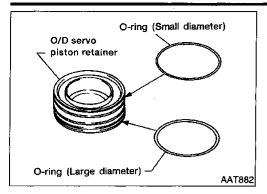
IDX



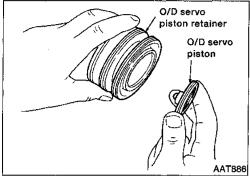
- Install D-ring to O/D servo piston.
- Apply ATF to D-ring.



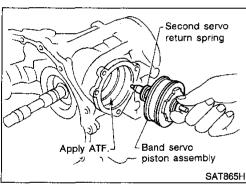
Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



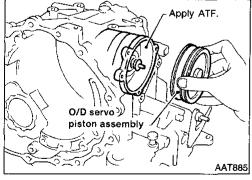
- 7. Install O-rings to O/D servo piston retainer.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.
- Pay attention to position of each O-ring.



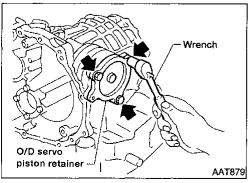
8. Install O/D servo piston to O/D servo piston retainer.



- 9. Install band servo piston assembly and 2nd servo return spring to transmission case.
- Apply ATF to O-ring of band servo piston and transmission case.



- 10. Install O/D servo piston assembly to transmission case.
- Apply ATF to O-ring of band servo piston and transmission case.



- 11. Install O/D servo piston retainer to transmission case.
 - [: 20 24 N·m (2 2.4 kg-m, 14 17 ft-lb)

G

MA

EM

LC

EC

Æ

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

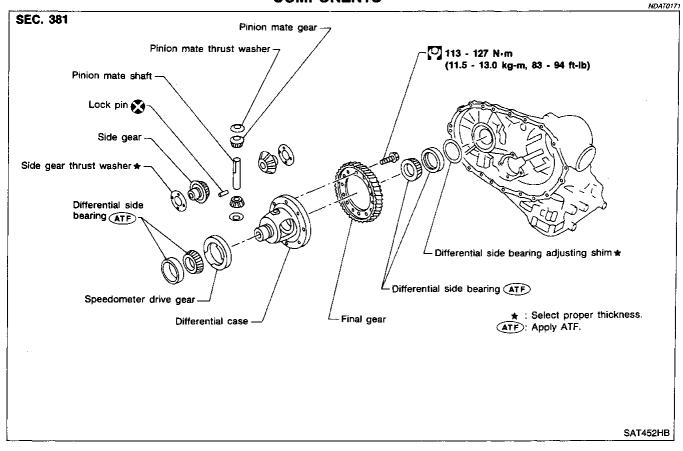
SU

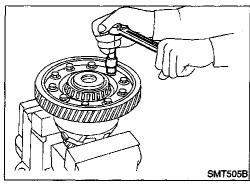
BR

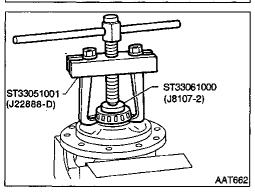
ST

RS

Final Drive COMPONENTS







DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove final gear.

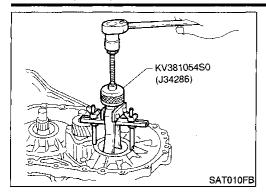
NDAT0172

HA

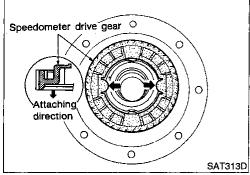
SC

. Press out differential side bearings.

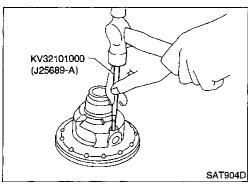
Be careful not to mix up the right and left bearings.



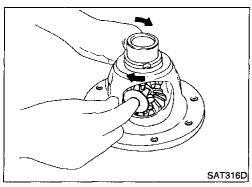
Remove differential side bearing outer race, and side bearing adjusting shim from transmission case.



Remove speedometer drive gear.



5. Drive out pinion mate shaft lock pin.

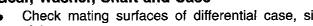


- Draw out pinion mate shaft lock pin.
- Remove pinion mate gears and side gears.

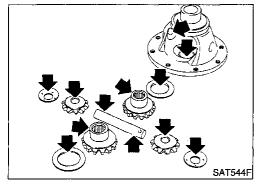


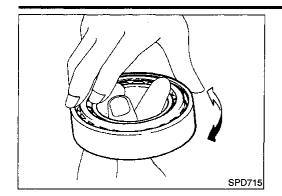
Gear, Washer, Shaft and Case

NDAT0173



- Check mating surfaces of differential case, side gears and pinion mate gears.
- Check washers for wear.





Bearings

Make sure bearings roll freely and are free from noise, cracks, pitting or wear.

When replacing taper roller bearing, replace outer and inner race as a set.



MA

LC.



SMT839

SMT087A

Attach side gear thrust washers to side gears, then install pinion mate thrust washers and pinion mate gears in place.



FE

AX



When inserting, be careful not to damage pinion mate thrust washers.

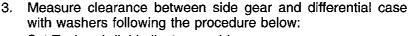


SU

ST

RS

BT

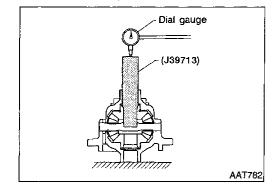


Set Tool and dial indicator on side gear.



SC

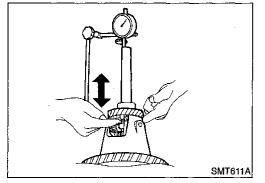




Move side gear up and down to measure dial indicator deflection. Always measure indicator deflection on both side gears.

> Clearance between side gear and differential case with washer:

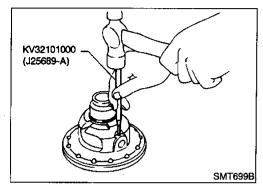
0.1 - 0.2 mm (0.004 - 0.008 in)



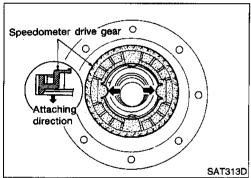


 If not within specification, adjust clearance by changing thickness of differential side gear thrust washers.

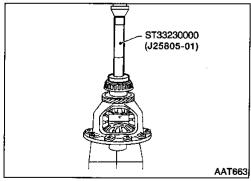
Differential side gear thrust washers: Refer to SDS, AT-337.



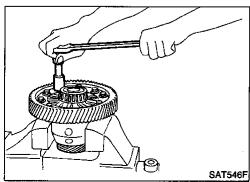
- 4. Install lock pin.
- Make sure that lock pin is flush with case.



- 5. Install speedometer drive gear on differential case.
- Align the projection of speedometer drive gear with the groove of differential case.

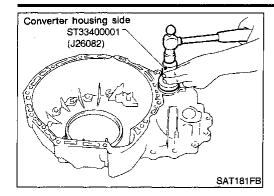


6. Press on differential side bearings.



7. Install final gear and tighten fixing bolts in a crisscross pattern.

[V]: 113 - 127 N·m (11.5 - 13.0 kg-m, 83 - 94 ft-lb)



SAT182F

SAT183F

Inside

Outside

Transmission case side

Suitable drift

Parking actuator

support

Assembly (1)

Install differential side oil seals on transmission case and converter housing.



MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

SU

Install parking actuator support to transmission case.

BR

Pay attention to direction of parking actuator support.

ST

RS

BT

Install parking pawl on transmission case and fix it with parking shaft. Install return spring.

HA

SC

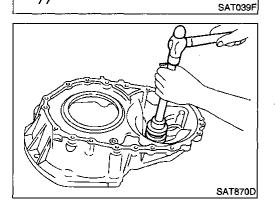
ID)X





DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEARING PRELOAD

- Install differential side bearing outer race without adjusting shim on transmission case.
- Install differential side bearing outer race on converter housing.

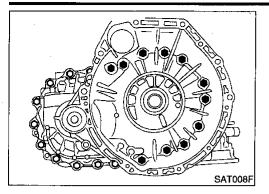


Parking shaft

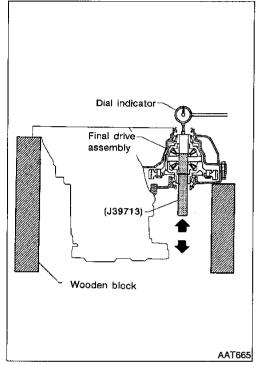
Screwdriver

Parking pawl

Return spring



- 3. Place final drive assembly on transmission case.
- Install transmission case on converter housing. Tighten transmission case fixing bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-241.



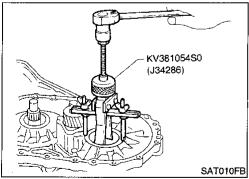
- Attach dial indicator on differential case at converter housing side
- Insert Tool into differential side gear from transmission case side.
- 7. Move Tool up and down and measure dial indicator deflection.
- Select proper thickness of differential side bearing adjusting shim(s).

Suitable shim thickness = Dial indicator deflection + Specified bearing preload

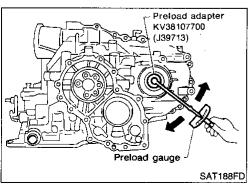
Differential side bearing preload adjusting shim: Refer to SDS, AT-338.

Bearing preload:

0.05 - 0.09 mm (0.0020 - 0.0035 in)



- 9. Remove converter housing from transmission case.
- 10. Remove final drive assembly from transmission case.
- 11. Remove differential side bearing outer race from transmission case.
- 12. Reinstall differential side bearing outer race and shim(s) selected from SDS table on transmission case.
- Reinstall converter housing on transmission case and tighten transmission case fixing bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-241.



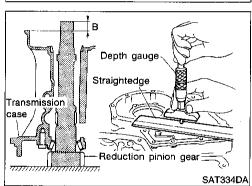
- 14. Insert Tool and measure turning torque of final drive assembly.
- Turn final drive assembly in both directions several times to seat bearing rollers correctly.

Turning torque of final drive assembly (New bearing): 0.78 - 1.37 N·m (8.0 - 14.0 kg-cm, 6.9 - 12.2 in-lb)

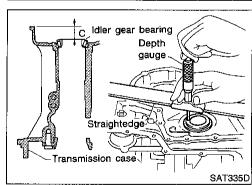
- When old bearing is used again, turning torque will be slightly less than the above.
- Make sure torque is close to the specified range.

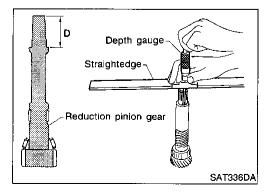
Transmission : case Reduction pinion gear SAT332DA

D **Transmission** case Reduction pinion qear



SAT333DA





REDUCTION PINION GEAR BEARING PRELOAD

Remove transmission case and final drive assembly from converter housing.

Select proper thickness of reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim using the following procedures.

Place reduction pinion gear on transmission case as shown.

Place idler gear bearing on transmission case.

Measure dimensions "B" "C" and "D" and calculate dimension

A = D - (B + C)

"A": Distance between the surface of idler gear bearing inner race and the adjusting shim mating surface of reduction pinion gear.

Measure dimension "B" between the end of reduction pinion gear and the surface of transmission case.

Measure dimension "B" in at least two places.

Measure dimension "C" between the surface of idler gear bearing inner race and the surface of transmission case.

Measure dimension "C" in at least two places.

Measure dimension "D" between the end of reduction pinion gear and the adjusting shim mating surface of reduction pinion gear.

Measure dimension "D" in at least two places.

Calculate dimension "A".

A = D - (B + C)

G[

 $\mathbb{M}\mathbb{A}$

EM

LC

EC

FE

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

RS

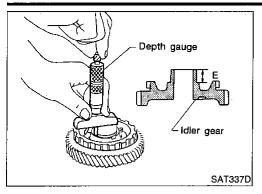
BT

HA

SC

EL

Adjustment (1) (Cont'd)

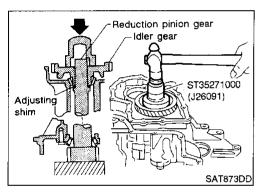


- d. Measure dimension "E" between the end of idler gear and the idler gear bearing inner race mating surface of idler gear.
- Measure dimension "E" in at least two places.

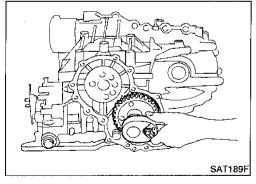
e. Select proper thickness of reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim.

Proper shim thickness = A - E - 0.5 mm (0.020 in)* (* ... Bearing preload)

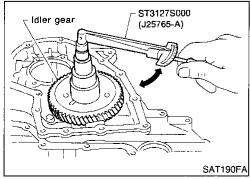
Reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim: Refer to SDS, AT-339.



- 3. Install reduction gear and reduction gear bearing adjusting shim selected in step 2-e on transmission case.
- 4. Press idler gear bearing inner race on idler gear.
- 5. Press idler gear on reduction gear.
- Press idler gear until idler gear fully contacts adjusting shim.



- Tighten idler gear lock nut to the specified torque. Refer to AT-301.
- Lock idler gear with parking pawl when tightening lock nut.

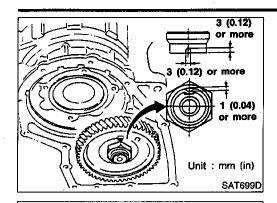


- 7. Measure turning torque of reduction pinion gear.
- When measuring turning torque, turn reduction pinion gear in both directions several times to seat bearing rollers correctly.

Turning torque of reduction pinion gear:

0.05 - 0.39 N·m (0.5 - 4.0 kg-cm, 0.43 - 3.47 in-lb)

If turning torque is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim.



Transmission case

SAT341D

SAT191F

Side cover

After properly adjusting turning torque, clinch idler gear lock nut as shown.

G

MA

EM

LC

OUTPUT SHAFT END PLAY

Measure clearance between side cover and the end of the output shaft bearing.

EC

Select proper thickness of adjusting shim so that clearance is within specifications.

FE

ΑT

AX

1. Install bearing retainer for output shaft.

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

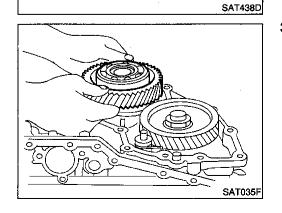
Install output shaft thrust needle bearing on bearing retainer.

HA

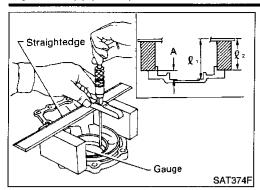
SC

EL

Install output shaft on transmission case.



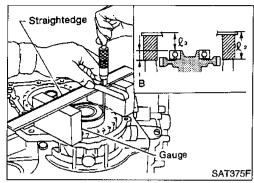
Adjustment (1) (Cont'd)



- 4. Measure dimensions " ℓ_1 " and " ℓ_2 " at side cover and then calculate dimension "A".
- Measure dimension " ℓ_1 " and " ℓ_2 " in at least two places.
 - "A": Distance between transmission case fitting surface and adjusting shim mating surface.

$$A = \ell_1 - \ell_2$$

$$\ell_2: \text{ Height of gauge}$$

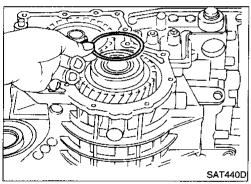


- 5. Measure dimensions " ℓ_2 " and " ℓ_3 " and then calculate dimension "B".
- Measure " ℓ_2 " and " ℓ_3 " in at least two places.

"B": Distance between the end of output shaft bearing outer race and the side cover fitting surface of transmission case.

$$B = \ell_2 - \ell_3$$

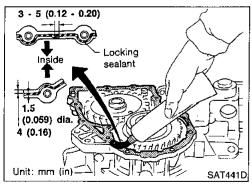
$$\ell_2$$
: Height of gauge



 Select proper thickness of adjusting shim so that output shaft end play (clearance between side cover and output shaft bearing) is within specifications.

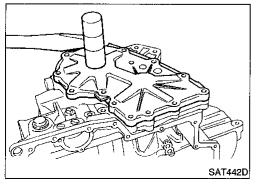
> Output shaft end play (A – B): 0 - 0.15 mm (0 - 0.0059 in) Output shaft end play adjusting shims: Refer to SDS, AT-340.

7. Install adjusting shim on output shaft bearing.

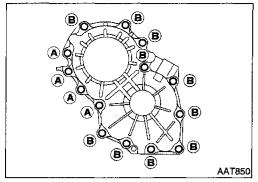


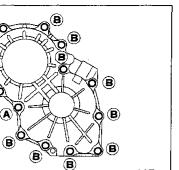
Assembly (2)

. Apply locking sealant (Loctite #518) to transmission case as shown in illustration.

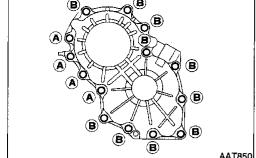


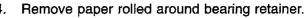
- Set side cover on transmission case.
- Apply locking sealant to the mating surface of transmission case.



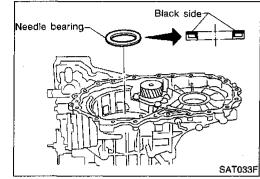


- Tighten side cover fixing bolts to specified torque.
 - **⑤** : 3.0 3.4 N⋅m (0.31 0.35 kg-m, 26.9 30.4 in-lb)
- Do not mix bolts A and B.
- Always replace bolts A as they are self-sealing bolts.





- Install thrust washer on bearing retainer. 5.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.





AX

SU

Æ

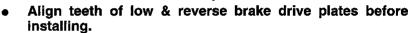
G1

MA

LC

EC

Install forward clutch assembly.



Make sure that bearing retainer seal rings are not spread.

If forward clutch assembly is correctly seated, points 1 and 2 are at almost same level.

BR

ST

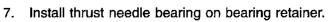
RS

BT

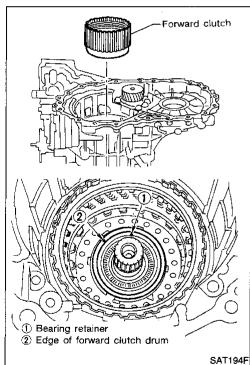
HA

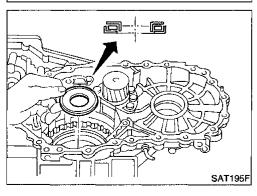
SC

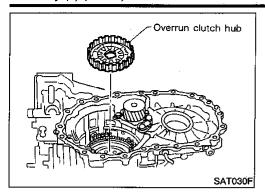
IDX



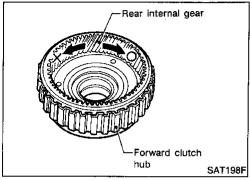
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of thrust needle bearing.



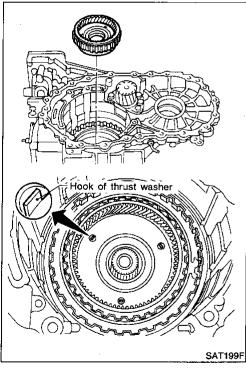




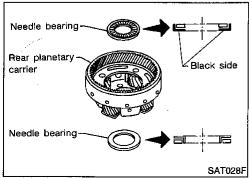
- 8. Install overrun clutch hub.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washers.
- Align teeth of overrun clutch drive plates before installing.



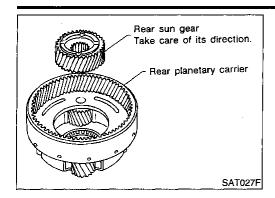
- Hold forward clutch hub and turn rear internal gear.
 Check overrun clutch hub for correct directions of lock and unlock.
- If not shown as illustrated, check installed direction of forward one-way clutch.



- 10. Install forward clutch hub and rear internal gear assembly.
- Align teeth of forward clutch drive plates before installing.
- Check that three hooks of thrust washer are correctly aligned after installing.



- 11. Install rear planetary carrier assembly and rear sun gear according to the following procedures.
- a. Install needle bearings on rear planetary carrier.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearings.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearings.



Front planetary

Black side

carrier

Needle bearing

SAT026F

SAT380F

Front planetary

carrier

- Install rear sun gear on rear planetary carrier.
- Pay attention to direction of rear sun gear.



MMA

LC

Install rear planetary carrier on transmission case.



FE

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

12. Install thrust needle bearing on front planetary carrier, then install them together on transmission case.

Pay attention to direction of thrust needle bearing.



Apply petroleum jelly to thrust needle bearing.



ST

RS

BT

13. Install low and reverse brake piston according to the following procedures.



Set and align return springs to transmission case gutters as shown in illustration.

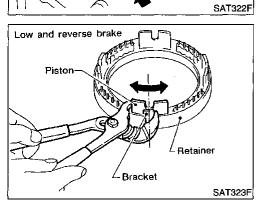


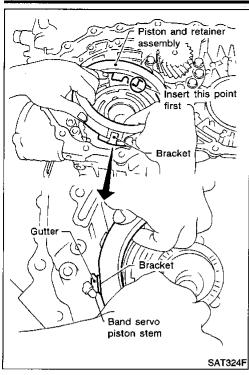
SC



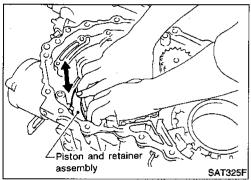
Set and align piston with retainer.



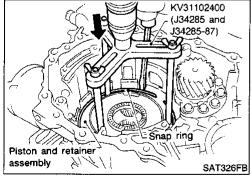




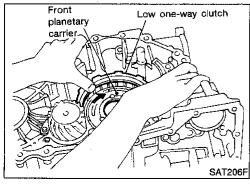
- c. Install piston and retainer assembly on the transmission case.
- Align bracket to specified gutter as indicated in illustration.



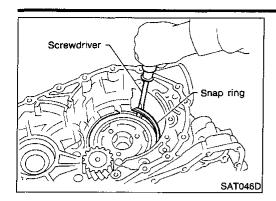
- d. Check that each protrusion of piston is correctly set to corresponding return spring as follows.
- Push piston and retainer assembly evenly and confirm they move smoothly.
- If they can not move smoothly, remove piston and retainer assembly and align return spring correctly as instructed in step "a".



e. Push down piston and retainer assembly and install snap ring.



14. Install low one-way clutch to front planetary carrier by turning carrier in the direction of the arrow shown.



- 15. Install snap ring with screwdriver.
- Forward clutch and bearing must be correctly installed for snap ring to fit into groove of transmission case.



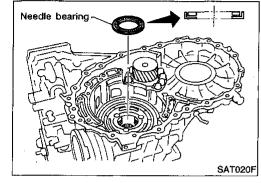
MA

LC

EC

FE

- 16. Install needle bearing on transmission case.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.

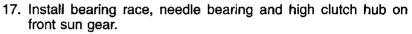


High clutch hub-

Needle bearing

Front sun gear

Bearing race





Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.



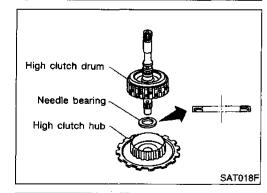
 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

BR

ST

RS

BŢ



SAT019F

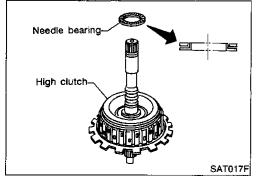
- 18. Install needle bearing and high clutch drum on high clutch hub.
- SC

HA

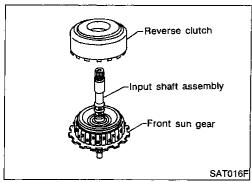


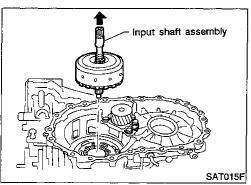


Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.









- 20. Remove paper rolled around input shaft.
- 21. Install input shaft assembly in reverse clutch.
- Align teeth of reverse clutch drive plates before installing.

- 22. Install reverse clutch assembly on transmission case.
- Align teeth of high clutch drive plates before installing.

Adjustment (2)

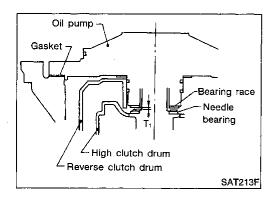
When any parts listed below are replaced, adjust total end play and reverse clutch end play.

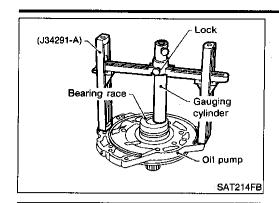
. ,		
Part name	Total end play	Reverse clutch end play
Transmission case	•	•
Overrun clutch hub	•	•
Rear internal gear	•	•
Rear planetary carrier	•	•
Rear sun gear	•	•
Front planetary carrier	•	•
Front sun gear	•	•
High clutch hub	•	•
High clutch drum	•	•
Oil pump cover	•	•
Reverse clutch drum	<u> </u>	•

TOTAL END PLAY

1. Adjust total end play "T1".

NDAT0178S01





Gauging plunger (J34291-25)

Oil pump

Gasket

Reverse clutch

drum

High clute

drum

SAT215FA

SAT216F

Needle bearing

Thrust washer

a. With original bearing race installed, place Tool onto oil pump. The long ends of legs should be placed firmly on machined surface of oil pump assembly. The gauging cylinder should rest on top of bearing race. Lock gauging cylinder in place with set screw.

GI MA

EM

. Install gauging plunger into cylinder.

LC

EC

FE

a vz

ΑT

AX

c. With needle bearing installed on high clutch drum, place Tool legs on machined surface of transmission case (with gasket). Then allow plunger to rest on needle bearing.

SU

 Measure gap between cylinder and plunger. This measurement should give exact total end play.

BR

Total end play "T₁":

0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

ST

 If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of bearing race as necessary.

RS

Available bearing race for adjusting total end play: Refer to SDS, AT-341.

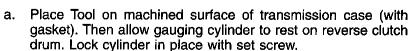
Adjust reverse clutch drum end play "T₂".

BT

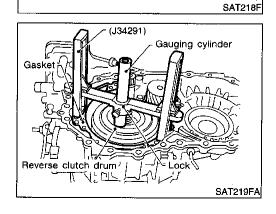
HA

SC

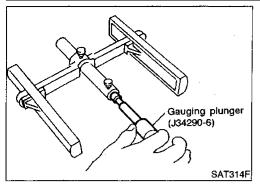
EL

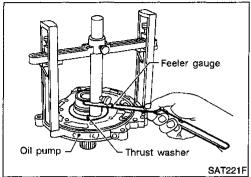






∠Reverse clutch drum







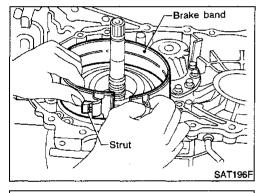
- c. With original thrust washer installed on oil pump, place Tool legs onto machined surface of oil pump assembly. Then allow plunger to rest on thrust washer.
- Measure gap between cylinder and plunger with feeler gauge.
 This measurement should give exact reverse clutch drum end play.

Reverse clutch drum end play "T₂": 0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)

 If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of thrust washer as necessary.

Available thrust washer for adjusting reverse clutch drum end play:

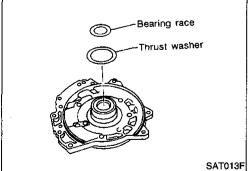
Refer to SDS, AT-341.



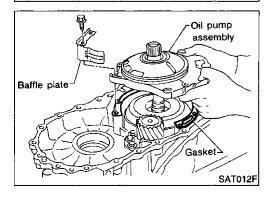
Assembly (3)

NDAT0179

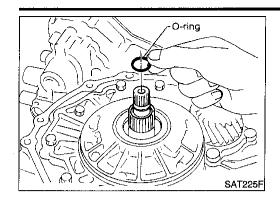
- 1. Install anchor end pin and lock nut on transmission case.
- Place brake band on outside of reverse clutch drum. Tighten anchor end pin just enough so that brake band is evenly fitted on reverse clutch drum.



- 3. Place bearing race selected in total end play adjustment step on oil pump cover.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.
- Place thrust washer selected in reverse clutch end play step on reverse clutch drum.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.



- Install oil pump assembly, baffle plate and gasket on transmission case.
- 6. Tighten oil pump fixing bolts to the specified torque.



Anchor end pin

SAT014FA

SAT397D

- Install O-ring to input shaft.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



MA

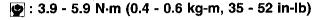


LC



- Adjust brake band.
- Tighten anchor end pin to the specified torque.

Anchor end pin:



- Back off anchor end pin two and a half turns.
- While holding anchor end pin, tighten lock nut.

check operation of brake band.

Lock nut:



FE

[C]: 31 - 36 N·m (3.2 - 3.7 kg-m, 23 - 27 ft-lb)



 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

Apply compressed air to oil holes of transmission case and



BR

ST

RS

10. Install final drive assembly on transmission case.



HA

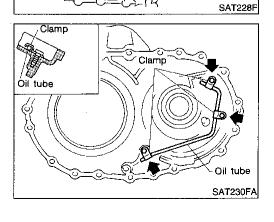
SC

EL

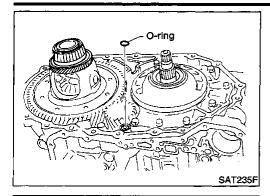


11. Install oil tube on converter housing.

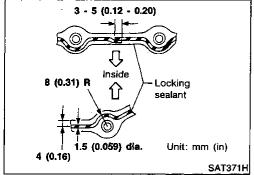
IDX



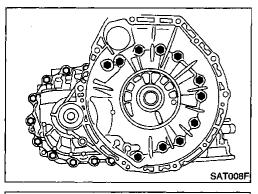
Final drive



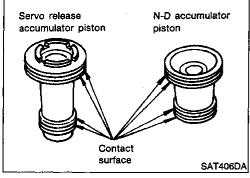
12. Install O-ring on differential oil port of transmission case.



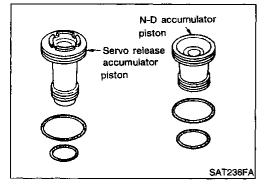
- 13. Install converter housing on transmission case.
- Apply locking sealant (Loctite #518) to mating surface of converter housing.

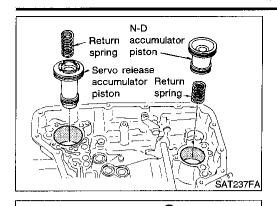


- 14. Install accumulator piston.
- a. Check contact surface of accumulator piston for damage.



- b. Install O-rings on accumulator piston.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.
 Accumulator piston O-rings:
 Refer to SDS, AT-335.





SAT006F

SAT862HA

SAT005F

Lip seals

(4 pieces)

- Install accumulator pistons and return springs on transmission case.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of transmission case.
 Return springs:

Refer to SDS, AT-335.



GI

15. Install lip seals for band servo oil holes on transmission case.

Apply petroleum jelly to lip seals.



LC









16. Install L & R oil tube and oil sleeve.

9 : 5 - 7 N·m (0.5 - 0.7 kg-m, 43 - 61 in-lb)









RS



17. Install control valve assembly.

a. Insert manual valve into control valve assembly.

BT

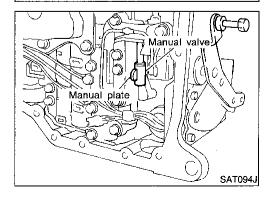
Apply ATF to manual valve.





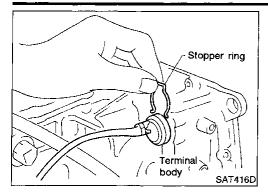
ID)X

- b. Set manual shaft in Neutral position.
- Install control valve assembly on transmission case while aligning manual valve with manual plate.

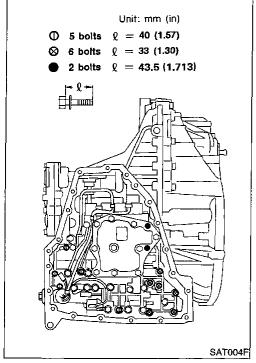


Manual valve

L & R oil tube



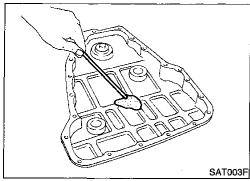
- Pass solenoid harness through transmission case and install terminal body on transmission case by pushing it.
- e. Install stopper ring to terminal body.



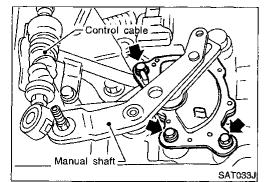
f. Tighten bolts I, X and .

Bolt length, number and location:

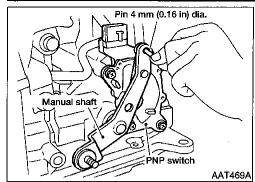
Bolt	I	х	•
Bolt length "£"	40.0 (1.575)	33.0 (1.299)	43.5 (1.713)
Number of bolts	5	6	2

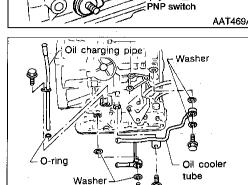


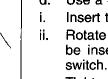
- 18. Install oil pan.
- a. Attach a magnet to oil pan.
- b. Install new oil pan gasket on transmission case.
- c. Install oil pan on transmission case.
- Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts.
- Tighten four bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of gasket.
- d. Tighten oil pan bolts and drain plug to the specified torque. Refer to AT-241.



- 19. Install park/neutral position (PNP) switch.
- a. Set manual shaft in P position.
- Temporarily install park/neutral position (PNP) switch on manual shaft.
- c. Move selector lever to N position.







SAT411HA

Use a 4 mm (0.16 in) pin for this adjustment.

Insert the pin straight into the manual shaft adjustment hole.

Rotate park/neutral position (PNP) switch until the pin can also be inserted straight into hole in park/neutral position (PNP) switch.

Tighten park/neutral position (PNP) switch fixing bolts. Refer to

Remove pin from adjustment hole after adjusting park/neutral position (PNP) switch.

LC

20. Install oil charging pipe and oil cooler tube to transmission

EC

G

MA

EM

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

21. Install torque converter.

Pour ATF into torque converter.

SU

Approximately 1 liter (1-1/8 US qt, 7/8 Imp qt) of fluid is required for a new torque converter.

BR

When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.

ST

RS

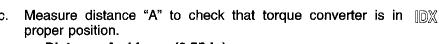
Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.

HA

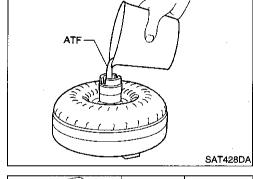
BT

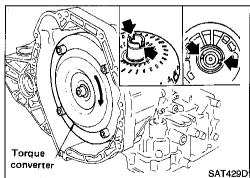
SC

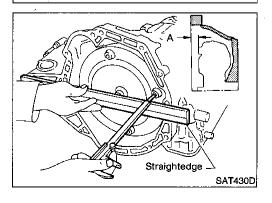
EL



Distance A: 14 mm (0.55 in) or more







General Specifications

General Specifications					
Engine		VG33E			
Automatic transaxle model		RE4F04A			
Automatic transaxle assembly	Model code number	80X77			
	1st	2.785			
	2nd	1.545			
Townsels was well-	3rd	1.000			
Transaxle gear ratio	4th	0.694			
	Reverse	2.272			
	Final drive	3.789			
Recommended fluid		Nissan Matic "D" (Continental U.S. and Alaska) or Genuine Nissan Automatic Transmission Fluid (Canada)*1			
Fluid capacity ℓ(US qt, Imp qt)		9.4 (10, 8-1/4)			

^{*1:} Refer to MA section ("Fluids and Lubricants", "RECOMMENDED FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS").

Shift Schedule VEHICLE SPEED WHEN SHIFTING GEARS THROTTLE POSITION

NDAT0181

NDAT0181S01

Throttle posi-	Shift pattern			Vehic	cle speed km/h (MPH)		
tion	Simi pattern	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D_4 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	1 ₂ → 1 ₁
Full throttle	Comfort	56 - 64 (35 - 40)	102 - 110 (63 - 68)	165 - 173 (103 - 108)	161 - 169 (100 - 105)	92 - 100 (57 - 62)	41 - 49 (25 - 30)	56 - 64 (35 - 40)
Half throttle	Comfort	36 - 44 (22 - 27)	50 - 58 (31 - 36)	128 - 136 (80 - 85)	69 - 77 (43 - 48)	33 - 41 (21 - 25)	6 - 14 (4 - 9)	56 - 64 (35 - 40)

VEHICLE SPEED WHEN PERFORMING AND RELEASING LOCK-UP

NDAT0181802

Throttle position Shift pattern	OD switch	Gear position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)	
			Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF
2/8 Comfort	ON	D ₄	95 - 103 (59 - 64)	73 - 81 (45 - 50)
	OFF	D_3	86 - 94 (53 - 58)	83 - 91 (52 - 57)

Stall Revolution

NDAT0182

Engine	Stall revolution rpm
VG33E	1,900 - 2,200

Line Pressure

NDAT0183

Engine speed rpm	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)		
	D, 2 and 1 positions	R position	
Idle	500 (5.1, 73)	775 (7.9, 112)	
Stall	1,213 (12.46, 176)	1,888 (19.3, 275)	

Control Valves

Control Valves CONTROL VALVE AND PLUG RETURN SPRINGS

NDAT0184

 \mathbb{G} .

MA

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

NDATO184501 Unit: mm (in)

Parts			Item.		
		Part No.	Free length	Outer diameter	
	18	Pilot valve spring	31742-80L05	36.0 (1.417)	8.1 (0.319)
	8	1-2 accumulator valve spring	31742-80L06	20.5 (0.807)	7.0 (0.276)
	21	1-2 accumulator piston spring	31742-80L07	49.25 (1.9390)	19.6 (0.772)
Upper body	25	1st reducing valve spring	31742-80L08	27.0 (1.063)	7.0 (0.276)
	16	Overrun clutch reducing valve spring	31742-80L09	37.5 (1.476)	6.9 (0.272)
	11	Torque converter relief valve spring	31742-80L17	31.0 (1.220)	9.0 (0.354)
	4	Torque converter clutch control valve	31742-80L11	39.5 (1.555)	11.0 (0.433)
	17	Pressure regulator valve spring	31742-80L01	45.0 (1.772)	15.0 (0.591)
	22	Overrun clutch control valve spring	31762-80L00	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
	26	Accumulator control valve spring	31742-80L02	22.0 (0.866)	6.5 (0.256)
	31	Shift valve A spring	31762-80L00	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
Lower body	12	Shift valve B spring	31762-80L00	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
	7		31742-80L03	30.5 (1.201)	9.8 (0.386)
	3	Pressure modifier valve spring	31742-80L04	32.0 (1.260)	6.9 (0.272)
	14	Plug spring	31742-80L00	17.0 (0.669)	10.7 (0.421)
	_	Oil cooler relief valve spring	31742-80L12	17.02 (0.670)	8.0 (0.315)

Accumulator

O-RING

NDAT0185

NDATO185501 Unit: mm (in)

Accumulator	Inner diameter (Small)	Inner diameter (Large)
Servo release accumulator	26.9 (1.059)	44.2 (1.740)
N-D accumulator	34.6 (1.362)	39.4 (1.551)

RETURN SPRING

Unit: mm (in)

Accumulator	Free length	Outer diameter
Servo release accumulator	52.5 (2.067)	20.4 (0.803)
N-D accumulator	43.5 (1.713)	28.0 (1.102)

	Clui	tch and Brakes	NDAT015
REVERSE CLUTCH			NDAT0186SC
Number of drive plates			2
Number of driven plates			2
Standard		1.6	(0.063)
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.4	(0.055)
	Standard	0.5 - 0.8 (0	0.020 - 0.031)
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.2	(0.047)
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number
Thickness of retaining plates		6.6 (0.260) 6.8 (0.268) 7.0 (0.276) 7.2 (0.283) 7.4 (0.291) 7.6 (0.299) 7.8 (0.307)	31537-80L00 31537-80L01 31537-80L02 31537-80L03 31537-80L04 31537-80L05 31537-80L06
HIGH CLUTCH			NDAT018650
Number of drive plates			4
Number of driven plates		6	+ 1
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Standard	1.6 ((0.063)
	Allowable limit	1.4 (0.055)
	Standard	1.8 - 2.2 (0	.071 - 0.087)
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	3.0 (0.118)
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number
Thickness of retaining plates		3.0 (0.118) 3.2 (0.126) 3.4 (0.134) 3.6 (0.142) 3.8 (0.150)	31537-80L19 31537-80L20 31537-80L21 31537-80L22 31537-80L23
FORWARD CLUTCH			NDAT0186S03
Number of drive plates			6
Number of driven plates		1	6
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Standard	1.6 (0	0.063)
Drive plate triodress Tim (iii)	Allowable timit	1.4 (0	0.055)
Clearance mm (in)	Standard	0.45 - 0.85 (0.	0177 - 0.0335)
The first	Allowable limit	2.05 (0	0.0807)
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number
Thickness of retaining plates		3.2 (0.126) 3.4 (0.134) 3.6 (0.142) 3.8 (0.150) 4.0 (0.157) 4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173)	31537-80L18 31537-80L17 31537-80L12 31537-80L13 31537-80L14 31537-80L15 31537-80L16

Clutch and Brakes (Cont'd)

OVERRUN CLUTCH			NDAT0186S04	
Number of drive plates		3		
Number of driven plates		5		
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Standard	1.6 (0.063)		
Drive place discritess mill (iii)	Allowable limit	1.4 (0.0	55)	
Clearance rom (in)	Standard	0.7 - 1.1 (0.02)	8 - 0.043)	
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.7 (0.00	67)	
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number	
Thickness of retaining plates		3.0 (0.118) 3.2 (0.126) 3.4 (0.134) 3.6 (0.142) 3.8 (0.150)	31537-80L07 31537-80L08 31537-80L09 31537-80L10 31537-80L11	
OW & REVERSE BRA	AKE		NDAT0186S05	
Number of drive plates	***	7		
Number of driven plates		7		
Drive whote this leaves are 250	Standard	1.8 (0.071)		
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.6 (0.063)		
Classes and (in)	Standard	1.7 - 2.1 (0.067 - 0.083)		
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	3.5 (0.138)		
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number	
Thickness of retaining plates	,	2.0 (0.079) 2.2 (0.087) 2.4 (0.094) 2.6 (0.102) 2.8 (0.110) 3.0 (0.118) 3.2 (0.126) 3.4 (0.134)	31667-80L00 31667-80L01 31667-80L02 31667-80L03 31667-80L04 31667-80L05 31667-80L06 31667-80L07	
BRAKE BAND	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		NDAT0186506	
Anchor end pin tightening torque	N⋅m (kg-m, in-lb)	3.9 - 5.9 (0.4 - 0.6, 35 - 52)		
Number of returning revolutions for	anchor end pin	2.5		
Lock nut tightening torque N·m (k	g-m, ft-lb)	31 - 36 (3.2 - 3.7, 23 - 27)		
DIFFERENTIAL SIDE G	Final Dri	ve	NDAT0187 NDAT0187S01	
Clearance between side gear and	differential case with washer mm (in)	0.1 - 0.2 (0.004		
DIFFERENTIAL SIDE G	EAR THRUST WASHER	S	NDAT0187802	
Thicknes	es mm (in)	Part numb		
0.75 (0.0295) 0.80 (0.0315) 0.85 (0.0335) . 0.90 (0.0354)		38424-81X00 38424-81X01 38424-81X02 38424-81X03		

Final Drive (Cont'd)

DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEAF	RING PRELOAD	AD	JUSTING SH	IMS	NDAT0187S
Thickness mm (in)			Part number		
0.48 (0.018	a)		31438-80X00		
0.52 (0.020	•		31438-80X01		
0.56 (0.022)	,		1	31438-80X02	
0.60 (0.023	,		İ	31438-80X03	
0.64 (0.025	,			31438-80X04	
0.68 (0.026	•			31438-80X05	
0.72 (0.028	•		•	31438-80X06	
0.76 (0.029)	•			31438-80X07	
0.80 (0.031	•		1	31438-80X08	
0.84 (0.033	•			31438-80X09	
0.88 (0.034	•		İ	31438-80X10	
0.92 (0.036)	•			31438-80X11	
0.92 (0.0362	:-) 			31436-80X11	
BEARING PRELOAD					NDATO187S0
Differential side bearing preload mm (in)				0.05 - 0.09 (0.0020 - 0.0035)	
TURNING TORQUE	*				NDAT018750
Turning torque of final drive assembly N	m (kg-cm, in-lb)		0.78 - 1.37 (8.0 - 14.0, 6.9 - 12.2)		
CLUTCH AND BRAKE RET	URN SPRINGS				NDAT018750
					Unit: mm (in)
Parts		Free	length	Outer diameter	
Forward clutch (Overrun clutch) (22 pcs)	un clutch) 21.4 (, 0.843)	10.3 (0.406)	
High clutch (12 pcs)	22.5 ((0.886) 10.8 (0.425)		
ow & reverse brake 24 pcs) 24.1 (t		(0.949) 6.6 (0.260)			
PLANETARY CARRIER	Plane	tar	y Carrier an	nd Oil Pump	NDAT0188
EARLAIII VAIIIIEN	1				NDAT0188S01
Clearance between planetary carrier and	Standard		0.20 - 0.70 (0.0079 - 0.0276)		
pinion washer mm (in)	Allowable limit		0.80 (0.0315)		

Planetary Carrier and Oil Pump (Cont'd)

					0.555 :	NDAT0188S	
Oil pump side clearance mm (in)				0.030 - 0.050 (0.0012 - 0.0020)			
			Think	Inner gear Thickness mm (in) Part number			
					``		
			11.98 - 11.	1.0 (0.4720 - 0.4724) 99 (0.4717 - 0.4720)	31346-80L00 31346-80L01		
Thickness of	inner gears and outer	gears		11.97 - 11.	98 (0.4713 - 0.4717)	31346-80L02	
	3	3			Outer g	ear	
				Thick	iness mm (in)	Part number	
					.0 (0.4720 - 0.4724) 99 (0.4717 - 0.4720)	31347-80L00 31347-80L01	
					98 (0.4713 - 0.4717)	31347-80L02	
learance be	tween oil pump hous-	Stand	lard		0.111 - 0.181 (0.0	044 - 0.0071)	
g and outer	gear mm (in)	Allow	able li m it		0.181 (0.0	0071)	
	er seal ring clear-	Stand	lard		0.1 - 0.25 (0.003	39 - 0.0098)	
nce mm (in	n).	Allow	able limit		0.25 (0.0	098)	
			Input S	haft		NDAT018	
			Standard		0.08 - 0.23 (0.003	31 - 0.0091)	
iput shaft se	al ring clearance mm	ı (in)	Allowable limit		0.23 (0.0091)		
						·	
			Paduct	ion Dinio	n Coar		
IRNING	TORQUE		Reduct	ion Pinio	n Gear	NDAT019	
	TORQUE			ion Pinio		NDAT019050	
Furning torque	e of reduction pinion g		m (kg-cm, in-lb)		0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4.	NDAT019050	
urning torque	e of reduction pinion g				0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4.	NDAT019050	
urning torque	e of reduction pinion g	EAR	m (kg-cm, in-lb)		0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4.	NDAT0190S0	
urning torque	on PINION GI	EAR	m (kg-cm, in-lb) BEARING ADJUS	TING SHIM	0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4.	NDAT0190S0	
urning torque	ON PINION GI	EAR	m (kg-cm, in-lb) BEARING ADJUS Part number	TING SHIN	0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4.	NDAT019050 0, 0.43 - 3.47) NDAT0190502 Part number	
EDUCTION NO.	ON PINION GI Thickness mm 5.00 (0.1969)	(in)	m (kg-cm, in-lb) BEARING ADJUS Part number 31439-81X00	TING SHIN	0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4. 1S Thickness mm (in) 5.76 (0.2268)	NDAT019050 0, 0.43 - 3.47) NDAT0190502 Part number 31439-81X69	
EDUCTIONO.	ON PINION GI Thickness mm 5.00 (0.1969) 5.02 (0.1976)	(in)	m (kg-cm, in-lb) BEARING ADJUS Part number 31439-81X00 31439-81X01	NO. 39 40	0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4. //S Thickness mm (in) 5.76 (0.2268) 5.78 (0.2276)	NDAT019050 0, 0.43 - 3.47) NDAT0190502 Part number 31439-81X69 31439-81X70	
EDUCTION NO. 1 2 3	ON PINION GI Thickness mm 5.00 (0.1969) 5.02 (0.1976) 5.04 (0.1984)	(in)	m (kg-cm, in-lb) BEARING ADJUS Part number 31439-81X00 31439-81X02	NO. 39 40 41	0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4. Thickness mm (in) 5.76 (0.2268) 5.78 (0.2276) 5.80 (0.2283)	NDAT019050 0, 0.43 - 3.47) NDAT0190502 Part number 31439-81X69 31439-81X70 31439-81X71	
NO. 1 2 3 4	Thickness mm 5.00 (0.1969) 5.04 (0.1984) 5.06 (0.1992)	EAR	m (kg-cm, in-lb) BEARING ADJUS Part number 31439-81X00 31439-81X01 31439-81X02 31439-81X03	NO. 39 40 41 42	0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4. Thickness mm (in) 5.76 (0.2268) 5.78 (0.2276) 5.80 (0.2283) 5.82 (0.2291)	NDAT019050 NDAT019050 Part number 31439-81X69 31439-81X70 31439-81X71 31439-81X72	
EDUCTION NO. 1 2 3 4 5	Thickness mm 5.00 (0.1969) 5.02 (0.1976) 5.04 (0.1984) 5.06 (0.1992) 5.08 (0.2000)	(in)	Part number 31439-81X00 31439-81X02 31439-81X03 31439-81X04	NO. 39 40 41 42 43	0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4. Thickness mm (in) 5.76 (0.2268) 5.78 (0.2276) 5.80 (0.2283) 5.82 (0.2291) 5.84 (0.2299)	NDAT019050 0, 0.43 - 3.47) Part number 31439-81X69 31439-81X70 31439-81X71 31439-81X72 31439-81X73	
NO. 1 2 3 4 5	Thickness mm 5.00 (0.1969) 5.02 (0.1976) 5.04 (0.1984) 5.06 (0.1992) 5.08 (0.2000) 5.10 (0.2008)	(in)	m (kg-cm, in-lb) BEARING ADJUS Part number 31439-81X00 31439-81X01 31439-81X02 31439-81X03 31439-81X04 31439-81X05	NO. 39 40 41 42 43 44	0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4. Thickness mm (in) 5.76 (0.2268) 5.78 (0.2276) 5.80 (0.2283) 5.82 (0.2291) 5.84 (0.2299) 5.86 (0.2307)	NDAT019050 0, 0.43 - 3.47) Part number 31439-81X69 31439-81X70 31439-81X71 31439-81X72 31439-81X73 31439-81X74	
NO. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Thickness mm 5.00 (0.1969) 5.02 (0.1976) 5.04 (0.1992) 5.08 (0.2000) 5.10 (0.2008) 5.12 (0.2016)	EAR (in)	m (kg-cm, in-lb) BEARING ADJUS Part number 31439-81X00 31439-81X02 31439-81X03 31439-81X04 31439-81X05 31439-81X06	NO. 39 40 41 42 43 44 45	0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4. Thickness mm (in) 5.76 (0.2268) 5.78 (0.2276) 5.80 (0.2283) 5.82 (0.2291) 5.84 (0.2299) 5.86 (0.2307) 5.88 (0.2315)	NDAT019050 0, 0.43 - 3.47) Part number 31439-81X69 31439-81X70 31439-81X71 31439-81X72 31439-81X73 31439-81X74 31439-81X75	
NO. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Thickness mm 5.00 (0.1969) 5.02 (0.1976) 5.04 (0.1984) 5.06 (0.1992) 5.08 (0.2000) 5.10 (0.2008) 5.12 (0.2016) 5.14 (0.2024)	EAR (in)	m (kg-cm, in-lb) Part number 31439-81X00 31439-81X01 31439-81X02 31439-81X03 31439-81X04 31439-81X05 31439-81X06 31439-81X07	NO. 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46	0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4. Thickness mm (in) 5.76 (0.2268) 5.78 (0.2276) 5.80 (0.2283) 5.82 (0.2291) 5.84 (0.2299) 5.86 (0.2307) 5.88 (0.2315) 5.90 (0.2323)	NDAT019050 0, 0.43 - 3.47) Part number 31439-81X69 31439-81X70 31439-81X72 31439-81X72 31439-81X73 31439-81X74 31439-81X75 31439-81X76	
NO. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Thickness mm 5.00 (0.1969) 5.02 (0.1976) 5.04 (0.1984) 5.06 (0.1992) 5.08 (0.2000) 5.10 (0.2008) 5.12 (0.2016) 5.14 (0.2024) 5.16 (0.2031)	EAR (in)	m (kg-cm, in-lb) BEARING ADJUS Part number 31439-81X00 31439-81X02 31439-81X03 31439-81X04 31439-81X05 31439-81X06 31439-81X07 31439-81X08	NO. 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47	0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4. Thickness mm (in) 5.76 (0.2268) 5.78 (0.2276) 5.80 (0.2283) 5.82 (0.2291) 5.84 (0.2299) 5.86 (0.2307) 5.88 (0.2315) 5.90 (0.2323) 5.92 (0.2331)	NDAT019050 0, 0.43 - 3.47) Part number 31439-81X69 31439-81X70 31439-81X71 31439-81X72 31439-81X73 31439-81X74 31439-81X75 31439-81X76 31439-81X77	
NO. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Thickness mm 5.00 (0.1969) 5.02 (0.1976) 5.04 (0.1984) 5.08 (0.2000) 5.10 (0.2008) 5.12 (0.2016) 5.14 (0.2024) 5.16 (0.2031) 5.18 (0.2039)	EAR (in)	m (kg-cm, in-lb) BEARING ADJUS Part number 31439-81X00 31439-81X02 31439-81X03 31439-81X04 31439-81X05 31439-81X06 31439-81X07 31439-81X08 31439-81X08	NO. 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48	0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4. Thickness mm (in) 5.76 (0.2268) 5.78 (0.2276) 5.80 (0.2283) 5.82 (0.2291) 5.84 (0.2299) 5.86 (0.2307) 5.88 (0.2315) 5.90 (0.2323) 5.92 (0.2331) 5.94 (0.2339)	NDAT019050 0, 0.43 - 3.47) Part number 31439-81X69 31439-81X70 31439-81X71 31439-81X72 31439-81X73 31439-81X74 31439-81X75 31439-81X76 31439-81X77 31439-81X77	
NO. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Thickness mm 5.00 (0.1969) 5.02 (0.1976) 5.04 (0.1984) 5.06 (0.1992) 5.08 (0.2000) 5.10 (0.2008) 5.12 (0.2016) 5.14 (0.2024) 5.16 (0.2031) 5.18 (0.2039) 5.20 (0.2047)	EAR (in)	m (kg-cm, in-lb) Part number 31439-81X00 31439-81X01 31439-81X02 31439-81X03 31439-81X04 31439-81X05 31439-81X06 31439-81X07 31439-81X08 31439-81X08 31439-81X09 31439-81X10	NO. 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49	0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4. Thickness mm (in) 5.76 (0.2268) 5.78 (0.2276) 5.80 (0.2283) 5.82 (0.2291) 5.84 (0.2299) 5.86 (0.2307) 5.88 (0.2315) 5.90 (0.2323) 5.92 (0.2331) 5.94 (0.2339) 5.96 (0.2346)	NDATO19050 0, 0.43 - 3.47) Part number 31439-81X69 31439-81X70 31439-81X72 31439-81X73 31439-81X74 31439-81X75 31439-81X76 31439-81X77 31439-81X77 31439-81X77	
Purning torque EDUCTIC NO. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Thickness mm 5.00 (0.1969) 5.02 (0.1976) 5.04 (0.1984) 5.06 (0.1992) 5.08 (0.2000) 5.10 (0.2016) 5.14 (0.2024) 5.16 (0.2031) 5.18 (0.2039) 5.20 (0.2047) 5.22 (0.2055)	EAR (in)	m (kg-cm, in-lb) BEARING ADJUS Part number 31439-81X00 31439-81X01 31439-81X02 31439-81X03 31439-81X04 31439-81X05 31439-81X06 31439-81X07 31439-81X08 31439-81X10 31439-81X10	NO. 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50	0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4. Thickness mm (in) 5.76 (0.2268) 5.78 (0.2276) 5.80 (0.2283) 5.82 (0.2291) 5.84 (0.2299) 5.86 (0.2307) 5.88 (0.2315) 5.90 (0.2323) 5.92 (0.2331) 5.94 (0.2339) 5.96 (0.2346) 5.98 (0.2354)	NDAT019050 0, 0.43 - 3.47) Part number 31439-81X69 31439-81X70 31439-81X71 31439-81X72 31439-81X73 31439-81X74 31439-81X75 31439-81X76 31439-81X77 31439-81X78 31439-81X78 31439-81X78	
Purning torque EDUCTIC NO. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Thickness mm 5.00 (0.1969) 5.02 (0.1976) 5.04 (0.1984) 5.06 (0.1992) 5.08 (0.2000) 5.10 (0.2008) 5.12 (0.2016) 5.14 (0.2024) 5.16 (0.2031) 5.18 (0.2039) 5.20 (0.2047) 5.22 (0.2055) 5.24 (0.2063)	EAR (in)	m (kg-cm, in-lb) Part number 31439-81X00 31439-81X01 31439-81X02 31439-81X03 31439-81X04 31439-81X05 31439-81X06 31439-81X07 31439-81X08 31439-81X10 31439-81X10 31439-81X11 31439-81X11	NO. 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51	0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4. Thickness mm (in) 5.76 (0.2268) 5.78 (0.2276) 5.80 (0.2283) 5.82 (0.2291) 5.84 (0.2299) 5.86 (0.2307) 5.88 (0.2315) 5.90 (0.2323) 5.92 (0.2331) 5.94 (0.2339) 5.96 (0.2346) 5.98 (0.2354) 6.00 (0.2362)	NDATO19050 0, 0.43 - 3.47) Part number 31439-81X69 31439-81X70 31439-81X71 31439-81X72 31439-81X73 31439-81X74 31439-81X75 31439-81X76 31439-81X77 31439-81X78 31439-81X78 31439-81X79 31439-81X80 31439-81X81	
Furning torque RO. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Thickness mm 5.00 (0.1969) 5.02 (0.1976) 5.04 (0.1984) 5.06 (0.1992) 5.08 (0.2000) 5.10 (0.2008) 5.12 (0.2016) 5.14 (0.2024) 5.16 (0.2031) 5.18 (0.2039) 5.20 (0.2047) 5.22 (0.2055) 5.24 (0.2063) 5.26 (0.2071)	EAR (in)	m (kg-cm, in-lb) BEARING ADJUS Part number 31439-81X00 31439-81X01 31439-81X02 31439-81X03 31439-81X04 31439-81X05 31439-81X06 31439-81X07 31439-81X08 31439-81X09 31439-81X10 31439-81X11 31439-81X12 31439-81X12	NO. 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52	0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4. Thickness mm (in) 5.76 (0.2268) 5.78 (0.2276) 5.80 (0.2283) 5.82 (0.2291) 5.84 (0.2299) 5.86 (0.2307) 5.88 (0.2315) 5.90 (0.2323) 5.92 (0.2331) 5.94 (0.2339) 5.96 (0.2346) 5.98 (0.2354) 6.00 (0.2362) 4.50 (0.1772)	NDATO19050 0, 0.43 - 3.47) Part number 31439-81X69 31439-81X70 31439-81X71 31439-81X72 31439-81X73 31439-81X74 31439-81X75 31439-81X76 31439-81X77 31439-81X78 31439-81X78 31439-81X79 31439-81X80 31439-81X81 31439-83X00	

Reduction Pinion Gear (Cont'd)

					
NO.	Thickness mm (in)	Part number	NO.	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
18	5.34 (0.2102)	31439-81X17	56	4.58 (0.1803)	31439-83X04
19	5.36 (0.2110)	31439-81X18	57	4.60 (0.1811)	31439-83X05
20	5.38 (0.2118)	31439-81X19	58	4.62 (0.1819)	31439-83X06
21	5.40 (0.2126)	31439-81X20	59	4.64 (0.1827)	31439-83X07
22	5.42 (0.2134)	31439-81X21	60	4.66 (0.1835)	31439-83X08
23	5.44 (0.2142)	31439-81X22	61	4.68 (0.1843)	31439 83X09
24	5.46 (0.2150)	31439-81X23	62	4.70 (0.1850)	31439 83X10
25	5.48 (0.2157)	31439-81X24	63	4.72 (0.1858)	31439 83X11
26	5.50 (0.2165)	31439-81X46	64	4.74 (0.1866)	31439 83X12
27	5.52 (0.2173)	31439-81X47	65	4.76 (0.1874)	31439 83X13
28	5.54 (0.2181)	31439-81X48	66	4.78 (0.1882)	31439 83X14
29	5.56 (0.2189)	31439-81X49	67	4.80 (0.1890)	31439 83X15
30	5.58 (0.2197)	31439-81X60	68	4.82 (0.1898)	31439 83X16
31	5.60 (0.2205)	31439-81X61	69	4.84 (0.1906)	31439 83X17
32	5.62 (0.2213)	31439-81X62	70	4.86 (0.1913)	31439 83X18
33	5.64 (0.2220)	31439-81X63	71	4.88 (0.1921)	31439 83X19
34	5.66 (0.2228)	31439-81X64	72	4.90 (0.1929)	31439 83X20
35	5.68 (0.2236)	31439-81X65	73	4.92 (0.1937)	31439 83X21
36	5.70 (0.2244)	31439-81X66	74	4.94 (0.1945)	31439 83X22
37	5.72 (0.2252)	31439-81X67	75	4.96 (0.1953)	31439 83X23
38	5.74 (0.2260)	31439-81X68	76	4.98 (0.1961)	31439 83X24

Band Servo

RETURN SPRING

NDAT0191

NDAT0191501 Unit: mm (in)

Return spring	Free length	Outer diameter	
2nd servo return spring	32.5 (1.280)	25.9 (1.020)	
OD servo return spring	31.0 (1.220)	21.7 (0.854)	

Output Shaft

SEAL RING CLEARANCE

NDAT0192

NDAT0192501

Output shaft sool ring clograpas	mm (in)	Standard	0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)
Output shaft seal ring clearance	111111 (111)	Allowable limit	0.25 (0.0098)

END PLAY

NDAT0192S02

Output shaft end play mm (in)	0 - 0.15 (0 - 0.0059)
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,

Output Shaft (Cont'd)

DUTPUT SHAFT ADJUSTIN	G SHINIS		NDAT0192503
Thickness mm	(in)	Part number	
0.80 (0.0315 0.84 (0.0331) 0.88 (0.0346) 0.92 (0.0362)		31438-80X60 31438-80X61 31438-80X62 31438-80X63	
0.96 (0.0378) 1.00 (0.0394) 1.04 (0.0409) 1.08 (0.0425) 1.12 (0.0441)		31438-80X64 31438-80X65 31438-80X66 31438-80X67 31438-80X68	
1.16 (0.0457) 1.20 (0.0472)		31438-80X69 31438-80X70	
	Bearin	g Retainer	ND 4T0400
EAL RING CLEARANCE			NDAT0193 NDAT0193S01
Bearing retainer seal ring clearance mm	Standard	0.10 - 0.30 (0.0039 - 0.0118)	
(in)	Allowable limit	0.30 (0.0118)	
	Total E	ind Play	NDAT0194
Total end play mm (in)		0.25 - 0.55 (0.0098 - 0.0217)	
BEARING RACE FOR ADJUSTING TOTAL END		ND PLAY	NDAT0194501
Thickness mm (in)		Part number	
0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071) 2.0 (0.079)		31435-80X00 31435-80X01 31435-80X02	
		31435-80X03 31435-80X04 31435-80X05 31435-80X06	
0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043) 1.3 (0.051) 1.5 (0.059)		31435-80X09 31435-80X10 31435-80X11 31435-80X12	
1.7 (0.067) 1.9 (0.075)		31435-80X13 31435-80X14	
	Revers	e Clutch End Play	NDAT0195
Reverse clutch end play mm (in)		0.55 - 0.90 (0.0217 - 0.0354)	
THRUST WASHERS FOR ADJUSTING REVERS		RSE CLUTCH DRUM END PLAY	NDAT0195801
Thickness mm	in)	Part number	
0.80 (0.0315)		31508-80X13 31508-80X14	
0.95 (0.0374) 1.10 (0.0433)		31508-80X15	
1.25 (0.0492) 1.40 (0.0551)		31508-80X16 31508-80X17	
1.40 (0.0551) 1.55 (0.0610)		31508-80X17 31508-80X18	
1.70 (0.0669) 1.85 (0.0728)		31508-80X19 31508-80X20	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Remov	al and installation	NDAT0196
			Unit: mm (in)